Microsoft

Microsoft[®] Excel 2010

Build *exactly* the skills you need. Learn at the pace *you* want.



Curtis D. Frye



Microsoft[®] Excel_® 2010

Step by Step

Curtis Frye

PUBLISHED BY Microsoft Press A Division of Microsoft Corporation One Microsoft Way Redmond, Washington 98052-6399

Copyright © 2010 by Curtis Frye

All rights reserved. No part of the contents of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without the written permission of the publisher.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2010924442

Printed and bound in the United States of America.

ISBN: 978-0-7356-2694-2

11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 LSI 8 7 6 5 4 3

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

Microsoft Press books are available through booksellers and distributors worldwide. For further information about international editions, contact your local Microsoft Corporation office or contact Microsoft Press International directly at fax (425) 936-7329. Visit our Web site at www.microsoft.com/mspress. Send comments to mspinput@ microsoft.com.

Microsoft, Microsoft Press, Access, Encarta, Excel, Fluent, Internet Explorer, MS, Outlook, PivotChart, PivotTable, PowerPoint, SmartArt, SQL Server, Visual Basic, Windows and Windows Mobile are either registered trademarks or trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners.

The example companies, organizations, products, domain names, e-mail addresses, logos, people, places, and events depicted herein are fictitious. No association with any real company, organization, product, domain name, e-mail address, logo, person, place, or event is intended or should be inferred.

This book expresses the author's views and opinions. The information contained in this book is provided without any express, statutory, or implied warranties. Neither the authors, Microsoft Corporation, nor its resellers, or distributors will be held liable for any damages caused or alleged to be caused either directly or indirectly by this book.

Acquisitions Editor: Juliana Aldous Developmental Editor: Devon Musgrave Project Editor: Valerie Woolley Editorial Production: Online Training Solutions, Inc. Technical Reviewer: Bob Dean; Technical Review services provided by Content Master, a member of CM Group, Ltd.

Body Part No. X16-88507

Contents

Acknowledgments	vii
Introducing Microsoft Excel 2010	ix
Modifying the Display of the Ribbon	. xxv
Features and Conventions of This Book	хххі
Using the Practice Files	xxiii
Your Companion eBookx	xxvi
Getting Helpxx	xvii

1 Setting Up a Workbook

Creating Workbooks	. 2
Modifying Workbooks	.7
Modifying Worksheets	11
Customizing the Excel 2010 Program Window 1	15
Zooming In on a Worksheet	16
Arranging Multiple Workbook Windows	17
Adding Buttons to the Quick Access Toolbar	18
Customizing the Ribbon	20
Maximizing Usable Space in the Program Window	23
Key Points	27

2 Working with Data and Excel Tables

Entering and Revising Data	30
Moving Data Within a Workbook	34
Finding and Replacing Data	38
Correcting and Expanding Upon Worksheet Data	43
Defining Excel Tables	48
Key Points	53

What do you think of this book? We want to hear from you!

Microsoft is interested in hearing your feedback so we can continually improve our books and learning resources for you. To participate in a brief online survey, please visit:

microsoft.com/learning/booksurvey

1

29

3	Performing Calculations on Data55Naming Groups of Data56Creating Formulas to Calculate Values.60Summarizing Data That Meets Specific Conditions.70Finding and Correcting Errors in Calculations74Key Points81
4	Changing Workbook Appearance83Formatting Cells84Defining Styles90Applying Workbook Themes and Excel Table Styles94Making Numbers Easier to Read101Changing the Appearance of Data Based on Its Value.106Adding Images to Worksheets.113Key Points119
5	Focusing on Specific Data by Using Filters121Limiting Data That Appears on Your Screen.122Manipulating Worksheet Data128Selecting List Rows at Random128Summarizing Worksheets with Hidden and Filtered Rows129Finding Unique Values Within a Data Set132Defining Valid Sets of Values for Ranges of Cells135Key Points141
6	Reordering and Summarizing Data143Sorting Worksheet Data.144Organizing Data into Levels.153Looking Up Information in a Worksheet.160Key Points.165
7	Combining Data from Multiple Sources167Using Workbooks as Templates for Other Workbooks168Linking to Data in Other Worksheets and Workbooks175Consolidating Multiple Sets of Data into a Single Workbook180Grouping Multiple Sets of Data184Key Points187

8	Analyzing Alternative Data Sets18Defining an Alternative Data Set19Defining Multiple Alternative Data Sets19Varying Your Data to Get a Desired Result by Using Goal Seek19Finding Optimal Solutions by Using Solver20Analyzing Data by Using Descriptive Statistics20Key Points20	90 94 98 01 07
9	Creating Dynamic Worksheets by Using PivotTables21Analyzing Data Dynamically by Using PivotTables21Filtering, Showing, and Hiding PivotTable Data22Editing PivotTables23Formatting PivotTables24Creating PivotTables from External Data25Key Points25	12 22 36 42 50
10	Creating Charts and Graphics25Creating Charts26Customizing the Appearance of Charts26Finding Trends in Your Data.27Summarizing Your Data by Using Sparklines27Creating Dynamic Charts by Using PivotCharts28Creating Diagrams by Using SmartArt.28Creating Shapes and Mathematical Equations29Key Points30	60 67 74 76 81 86 93
11	Printing30Adding Headers and Footers to Printed Pages30Preparing Worksheets for Printing30Previewing Worksheets Before Printing31Changing Page Breaks in a Worksheet31Changing the Page Printing Order for Worksheets31Printing Worksheets31Printing Parts of Worksheets32Printing Charts32Key Points32	04 09 12 12 14 18 22 26

12	Automating Repetitive Tasks by Using Macros	329
	Enabling and Examining Macros	
	Macro Security in Excel 2010	
	Examining Macros	
	Creating and Modifying Macros	
	Running Macros When a Button Is Clicked	
	Running Macros When a Workbook Is Opened	
	Key Points	
13	Working with Other Microsoft Office Programs	349
	Including Office Documents in Workbooks	
	Storing Workbooks as Parts of Other Office Documents	
	Creating Hyperlinks	
	Pasting Charts into Other Documents	
	Key Points	
14	Collaborating with Colleagues	367
	Sharing Workbooks	
	Saving a Workbook for Secure Electronic Distribution	
	Managing Comments	
	Tracking and Managing Colleagues' Changes	
	Protecting Workbooks and Worksheets	
	Finalizing a Workbook	
	Authenticating Workbooks	
	Saving Workbooks for the Web	
	Key Points	
	Glossary	393
	Keyboard Shortcuts	397
	Index	404
	About the Author	436

What do you think of this book? We want to hear from you!

Microsoft is interested in hearing your feedback so we can continually improve our books and learning resources for you. To participate in a brief online survey, please visit:

microsoft.com/learning/booksurvey

Acknowledgments

Creating a book is a time-consuming (sometimes all-consuming) process, but working within an established relationship makes everything go much more smoothly. In that light, I'd like to thank Juliana Aldous Atkinson and Devon Musgrave from Microsoft Press for bringing me back for another tilt at the windmill. I've been lucky to work with Microsoft Press for the past nine years, and always enjoy working with Valerie Woolley, who oversaw this project for Microsoft Press.

I'd also like to thank Kathy Krause and Marlene Lambert of OTSI. Kathy provided able project oversight and a thorough copy edit, while Marlene managed the production process. Bob Dean did a great job with the technical edit, Elisabeth Van Every brought everything together as the book's compositor, and Jaime Odell completed the project with a careful proofread. I hope I get the chance to work with all of them again.

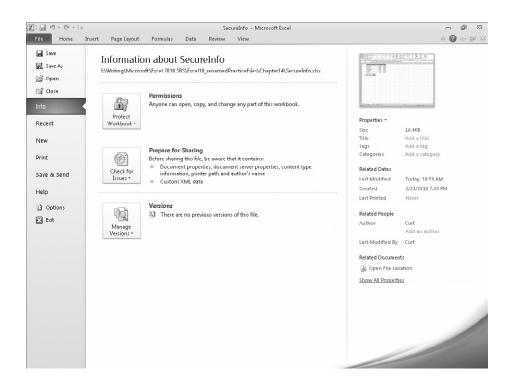
Introducing Microsoft Excel 2010

For those of you who are upgrading to Microsoft Excel 2010 from an earlier version of the program, this introduction summarizes the new features in Excel 2010. One of the first things you'll notice about Excel 2010 is that the program incorporates the ribbon, which was introduced in Excel 2007. If you used Excel 2003 or an earlier version of Excel, you'll need to spend only a little bit of time working with the new user interface to bring yourself back up to your usual proficiency.

Managing Excel Files and Settings in the Backstage View

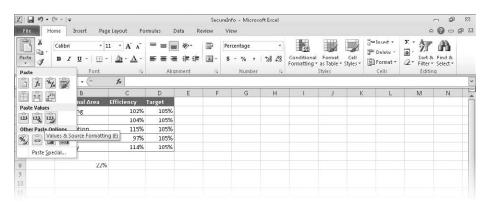
If you used Excel 2007, you'll immediately notice one significant change: the Microsoft Office button, located at the top left corner of the program window in Excel 2007, has been replaced by the File tab. After releasing the 2007 Microsoft Office System, the Office User Experience team re-examined the programs' user interfaces to determine how they could be improved. During this process, they discovered that it was possible to divide user tasks into two categories: "in" tasks, such as formatting and formula creation, which affect the contents of the workbook directly, and "out" tasks, such as saving and printing, which could be considered workbook management tasks.

When the User Experience and Excel teams focused on the Excel 2007 user interface, they discovered that several workbook management tasks were sprinkled among the ribbon tabs that contained content-related tasks. The Excel team moved all of the workbook management tasks to the File tab, which users can click to display these commands in the new Backstage view.



Previewing Data by Using Paste Preview

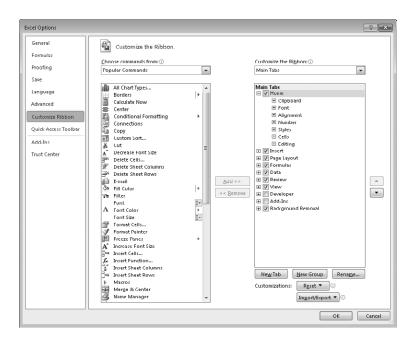
One of the most common tasks undertaken by Excel users involves cutting or copying a worksheet's contents, such as text or numbers, and pasting that data into either the same workbook or a separate Office document. Users have always been able to paste data from the Microsoft Office Clipboard and control which formatting elements were pasted into the destination; however, in versions prior to Excel 2010, you had to select a paste option, observe the results, and (often) undo the paste and try another option until you found the option that produced the desired result. In Excel 2010, you can take advantage of the new Paste Preview capability to see how your data will appear in the worksheet before you commit to the paste. By pointing to any of the icons in the Paste Options palette, you can switch between options to discover the one that makes your pasted data appear the way you want it to.



Troubleshooting The appearance of buttons and groups on the ribbon changes depending on the width of the program window. For information about changing the appearance of the ribbon to match our screen images, see "Modifying the Display of the Ribbon" at the beginning of this book.

Customizing the Excel 2010 User Interface

When the Office User Experience team designed the ribbon interface for Excel 2007, they allowed users to modify the program window by adding and removing commands on the Quick Access Toolbar. In Excel 2010, you can still modify the Quick Access Toolbar, but you also have many more options for changing the ribbon interface. You can hide or display built-in ribbon tabs, change the order of built-in ribbon tabs, add custom groups to a ribbon tab, and create custom ribbon tabs which, in turn, can contain custom groups. These custom groups provide easy access to existing ribbon commands as well as custom commands that run macros stored in the workbook.



Summarizing Data by Using More Accurate Functions

In earlier versions of Excel, the program contained statistical, scientific, engineering, and financial functions that would return inaccurate results in some relatively rare circumstances. For Excel 2010, the Excel programming team identified the functions that returned inaccurate results and collaborated with academic and industry analysts to improve the functions' accuracy.

The Excel team also changed the naming conventions used to identify the program's functions. This change is most noticeable with regard to the program's statistical functions. The table below lists the statistical distribution functions that have been improved in Excel 2010.

Distribution	Functions
Beta	BETA.DIST, BETA.INV
Binomial	BINOM.DIST, BINOM.INV
Chi squared	CHISQ.DIST, CHISQ.DIST.RT, CHISQ.INV, CHISQ.INV.RT
Exponential	EXPON.DIST
F	F.DIST, F.DIST.RT, F.INV, F.INV.RT

Distribution	Functions
Gamma	GAMMA.DIST, GAMMA.INV
Hypergeometric	HYPGEOM.DIST
Lognormal	LOGNORM.DIST, LOGNORM.INV
Negative Binomial	NEGBINOM.DIST
Normal	NORM.DIST, NORM.INV
Standard Normal	NORM.S.DIST, NORMS.INV
Poisson	POISSON.DIST
Student's t	T.DIST, T.DIST.RT, T.DIST.2T, T.INV, T.INV.2T
Weibull	WEIBULL.DIST

Excel 2010 also contains more accurate statistical summary and test functions. The following table lists those functions, as well as the new naming convention that distinguishes between new and old functions. The Excel programming team chose to retain the older functions to ensure that workbooks created in Excel 2010 would be compatible with workbooks created in previous versions of the program.

Description
Consistent with mathematical definition; rounds up towards positive infinity regardless of sign of number being rounded
Consistent with mathematical definition; rounds down towards negative infinity regardless of sign of number being rounded
Name for existing CONFIDENCE function that is internally consistent with naming of other confidence function
Consistent definition with industry best practice;. confidence function assuming a Student's t distribution
Name for existing COVAR function that is internally consistent with naming of other covariance function
Internally consistent name with other functions that act on a population or a sample
Consistent with user expectations; returns multiple modes for a range
Name for existing MODE function that is internally consistent with naming of other mode function
Consistent with industry best practices, assuming percentile is a value between 0 and 1, exclusive
Name for existing PERCENTILE function that is internally consistent with naming of other percentile function

Function name	Description
PERCENTRANK.EXC	Consistent with industry best practices; assuming percentile is a value between 0 and 1, exclusive
PERCENTRANK.INC	Name for existing PERCENTRANK function that is internally consistent with naming of other PERCENTRANK function
QUARTILE.EXC	Consistent with industry best practices, assuming percentile is a value between 0 and 1, exclusive
QUARTILE.INC	Name for existing QUARTILE function that is internally consistent with naming of other quartile function
RANK.AVG	Consistent with industry best practices, returning the average rank when there is a tie
RANK.EQ	Name for existing RANK function that is internally consistent with naming of other rank function
STDEV.P	Name for existing STDEVP function that is internally consistent with naming of other standard deviation function
STDEV.S	Name for existing STDEV function that is internally consistent with naming of other standard deviation function
VAR.P	Name for existing VARP function that is internally consistent with naming of other variance function
VAR.S	Name for existing VAR function that is internally consistent with naming of other variance function
CHISQ.TEST	Name for existing CHITEST function that is internally consistent with naming of other hypothesis test functions
F.TEST	Name for existing FTEST function that is internally consistent with naming of other hypothesis functions
T.TEST	Name for existing TTEST function that is internally consistent with naming of other hypothesis functions
Z.TEST	Name for existing ZTEST function that is internally consistent with naming of other hypothesis functions

It is possible in Excel 2010 to create formulas by using the older functions. The Excel team assigned these functions to a new group called Compatibility Functions. These older functions appear at the bottom of the Formula AutoComplete list, but they are marked with a different icon than the newer functions. Additionally, the tooltip that appears when you point to the older function's name indicates that the function is included for backward compatibility only.

X	19 · CI	= =				Pastel	Preview - Micro	soft Excel						- 6	52
F	ile Home	Insert	Page L	ayout Formul	as Data	Review	View						۵	0 - 0	P 23
ų	В ¥ № 3- В	ΙŪ·	• 11	• A [•] A [•] ≡	= = ≫· = = (= ()	副 ·	General \$ · % •	▼ 00. 0.4 0.€ 00.	Conditional	Format as Table * St	Cell	insert + M Delete + Format +	Σ·A Z·Sort & Z·Filter		
Clip	board G	F	ont	15	Alignment	(g)	Number	G.		Styles	aco	Cells	Editin		
	IF	• (*	××	fx =std											*
	A	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1 1	í J I	K	í L	M	N	IE
1	Month	Calls													Ē
2	January	2257													
3	February	1096		Standard Devi	iation										
4	March	1843		=std											
5	April	1823		STDEV.P											
G	May	1726		STDEV.S											
7	June	1669		STDEVA											
8	July	1429		STDEVPA											
9	August	1680		STDEV STDEVP	This function i	s available	for compatibili	ty with Exce	el 2007 and ea	rlier.		1.000			
10	September	2454		N	Calculates star	ndard devi	ation based on t	ne entire p	opulation give	en as argumer	nts (igno	ores logical va	lues and text)	Į.	
11	October	1455													
12	November	1582													
13	December	1774													-
14															
15															

When a user saves a workbook that contains functions that are new in Excel 2010 to an older format, the Compatibility Checker flags the functions and indicates that they will return a #NAME? error when the workbook is opened in Excel 2007 or earlier versions.

Summarizing Data by Using Sparklines

In his book *Beautiful Evidence*, Edward Tufte describes sparklines as "intense, simple, wordlike graphics." In Excel 2010, sparklines take the form of small charts that summarize data in a single cell. These small but powerful additions to Excel 2010 enhance the program's reporting and summary capabilities.

Adding a sparkline to a summary worksheet provides context for a single value, such as an average or total, displayed in the worksheet. Excel 2010 includes three types of sparklines: line, column, and win/loss. A line sparkline is a line chart that displays a data trend over time. A column sparkline summarizes data by category, such as sales by product type or by month. Finally, a win/loss sparkline indicates whether the points in a data series are positive, zero, or negative.

X	B 19 - (11 -	- =		PastePrev	iew - M	icrosoft Exc	el		Spatkline Too	15					- 6	57
F	ile Home	Insert	Page L	ayout Fo	ormulas	Data	Review	View	Design						∾ @	er 23
Pive	atTable Table			Shapes * SmartArt Screenshot * ns	Colum	🐸 Ple 🔹	Area * Scatter * O Other Ch ts		Vin/Loss Sparklines	Slicer Filter	Q Hyperlink Links	A Text Heade Box & Foot	er	ature Line *	π Equation Ω Symbol	
	D4	• (-	fx					Insert Line Spa	arkline						*
4	A	В	С	D		E	F	G	Insert a line (chart witi	hin a single	К	L	M	N	Ę
1	Month	Calls							cell.	2014-01-0-0100-0 						
2	January	2257														
З	⊦ebruary	1096		Yearly Su	mmary											
4	March	1843			\sim]										
5	April	1823				1										
6	May	1726														
7	June	1669														
8	July	1429														
9	August	1680														
10	September	2454														
11	October	1455														
12	November	1582														
13	December	1774														-
14																
15																

Filtering PivotTable Data by Using Slicers

With PivotTables, users can summarize large data sets efficiently, such as by rearranging values dynamically to emphasize different aspects of the data. It's often useful to be able to limit the data that appears in a PivotTable, so the Excel team included the functionality for users to filter PivotTables. The PivotTable indicates that a filter is present for a particular data column, but it doesn't indicate which items are currently displayed or hidden by the filter.

Slicers, which are new in Excel 2010, visually indicate which values appear in a PivotTable and which are hidden. They are particularly useful when presenting data to an audience that contains visual thinkers who might not be skilled at working with numerical values. For example, a corporate analyst could use a Slicer to indicate which months are displayed in a PivotTable that summarizes monthly package volumes.

X	📓 H) • (H • =		Editing - Microsoft	Excel		PivotTable T	ools			- 6	n 12
F	ile Home	Insert Page Layou	t Formulas	Data Review	View	Options I	Design			۵ 🕜 د	- @ >
Pa	ste J	• 11 • <u>U</u> • <u>→</u> • <u>≫</u> Font	· <u>A</u> · E = =	● ≫ · 音 I 律律 醒·	Number \$ * %	• .00 →.0		Format Cell as Table + Styles + Styles	Format *	Σ * X A ↓ Sort & Find & O * Filter* Select Editing	l X
	B5		17854654		1		1		la contra con		
-	A	в	C D	E	F	G	н	I	J	K L	N
1											
2			Month	K							
	Row Labels 🗐	Sum of Volume									
4	B2009		January								
5	February	17,854,654	February								
6	May	14, 225, 789	March								
7	August	14,568,966									
8	December	28,003,553	April								
	2009 Tutal	74,652,962	May								
10	B2010	15 1 40 (50	June	ī							
11	February	15,143,659									-
12 13	May August	15,172,783 14,494,643	July								
14	December	27,648,148	August								-
	2010 Total	72,459,233	September								
	Grand Total	147,112,195									-
17			October								
18			November								
19			December	1							
20											
21											
22											
23											
24											
25											
26											-
27	-										-
-	PivotTabl	le / Sheet1 / Packa	age Summary 🦯 🗘	1					ш		▶ [

Filtering PivotTable Data by Using Search Filters

Excel 2007 introduced several new ways to filter PivotTables. Excel 2010 extends these filtering capabilities by introducing search filters. With a search filter, you begin typing a sequence of characters that occur in the term (or terms) by which you want to filter. As you type in these characters, the PivotTable field's filter list displays only those terms that reflect the values entered into the search filter box.

5 B 9 - CH	* =	Editing	- Microsoft	t Excel			Pi	votTable	Tools				- B X
File Home	Insert Page La	yout For	mulas	Data Re	view	View	Opt	ions	Design	1			
	Active Field: Sum of Volume Field Settings Active Field	Group St Group St Group Fi Group Fi Group	eld 2	A Z A Sort	Insert Slicer *	Refresh		ge Data arce +	IS CI		Calculations	PivotChart	Field List
B5	▼ (n	fx 275951	33										
A	В	С	D	E		F		G	8	н		PivotTable Field List	+
1 2 3 Row Labels	▼ Sum of Volume											Choose fields to add to r	report:
4 ⊜2009												Date V Year	
5 January												V Year	
6 Februar							2↓	SortAt	. 7			Wook	
7 March	14,804,110						Z+ ZI	SortZt				Day	
8 ∧pril	13,539,26/						X+					Weekday	
9 May	14,225,789							More S	nl Opl	iuris		Volume	
0 June	13,587,254						K	⊆lear Fi	Iter Fro	m "Month"			
1 July	14,448,166							Label Fi	llen		+		
.2 August	14,568,966							⊻ alue F	ilters				
3 Septem								Ju			×		
4 October	,,							2000			- Annes		
5 Novemb										All Search Resul rent selection t		and the second second	
6 Decemb		-							une	rene selection e	o moor	Drag fields between are V Report Filter	as below; IIII Column Labels
7 2009 Tutal 8 = 2010	215,576,788								uly			Y Report Filter	Column Labels
9 January	27.109.328												
9 January 0 Februar							-						
1 March	y 15,143,655 15,795,737												
2 April	14,061,629											Den tabala	T Halan
3 May	15,172,783											Row Labels	Σ Values
1 June	13,386,162											Year 👻	Sum of Volume 🔻
5 July	14,952,104								l	UK	Cancel	Munth 🔻	
6 August	14, 494, 643						_	-	-				
27 Septem												ļ	
		ackage Sumn	nary /82	1	6	•		81			+	🔲 Defer Layout Updat	e Update
Ready 🛄	Table _ oneet1 _ P	sckage Sumn	nary (Ca	/	-			- 111	-		× []	III III 100% (-	

Visualizing Data by Using Improved Conditional Formats

In Excel 2007, the Excel programming team greatly improved the user's ability to change a cell's format based on the cell's contents. One new conditional format, data bars, indicated a cell's relative value by the length of the bar within the cell that contained the value. The cell in the range that contained the smallest value displayed a zero-length bar, and the cell that contained the largest value displayed a bar that spanned the entire cell width.

The default behavior of the Excel 2010 data bars has been changed so that bar length is calculated in comparison to a baseline value, such as zero. If you prefer, you can display values based on the Excel 2007 method or change the comparison value to something other than zero. Data bars in Excel 2010 also differ from those in Excel 2007 in that they display negative values in a different color than the positive values. In addition, data bars

representing negative values extend to the left of the baseline, not to the right. In Excel 2007, the conditional formatting engine placed the zero-length data bar in the cell that contained the smallest value, regardless of whether that value was positive or negative.

You have much more control over your data bars' formatting in Excel 2010 than in Excel 2007. When you create a data bar in Excel 2010, it has a solid color fill, not a gradient fill like the bars in Excel 2007. The gradient fill meant that the color of the Excel 2007 data bars faded as the bar extended to the right, making the cells' relative values harder to discern. In Excel 2010 you can select a solid or gradient fill style, apply borders to data bars, and change the fill and border colors for both positive and negative values.

	al #)•(≊ - =		Editing - I	dicrosoft Exce	ıl	Pie	otTable Too	ols		-	۵ B
File	Home I	nsert Page Layou	t Formu	ilas Data	Review	View Opti	ons De	sign		۵ 🕜	
Paste	3	<u>u</u> • 🗄 • 🌺			>- ■ ■ ■ ■ -	Number \$ * % ,	.00 -\$.0	Conditional F Formatting * as	Table * Styles *	Belete + Bort & Fin Format + O + Filter + Sel	
lipbo	oard 🕼	Font	F2	Alignme	nt G	Number	5	Sty	les	Cells Editing	
	B5	• (* fx	27595133	1							
6	A	в	С	D	E	F	G	н		PivotTable Field List	*
											(Ch
										Choose fields to add to report:	(CC)
-		um of Volume							_	Center	
-	2009		-							Date	
	January	27,595,133	1						_	V Tear	
	February	17,854,654	-						_	Week	
_	March	14,804,110		-						Day	
	∧pril	13,539,264							_	Weekday	
	May	14,225,789						_	_	Volume 🕼	
)	June	13,587,254									
1	July	14,448,166							=		
2	∧ugust	14,568,966	_				_				
3	September	13,650,679							_		
4	October	16,501,082									
5	November	26,798,138					_			At an an an an an an an	
5	December	28,003,553								Drag fields between areas below:	
-	009 Tutal	215,576,788								🖓 Report Filter 🛄 Colu	mii Labels
- 100	2010	And the state of the									
9	January	27,109,328									
D	February	15,143,659		_		-					
1	March	15,795,737		_							
2	April	14,061,629							-	III Row Labels Σ Valu	es
3	May	15,172,783				-	_			Year 🔻 Sum of	Volume 🔹
1	June	13,386,162							-	Month 🔫	
5	July	14,952,104									
6	August	14,494,643									
7	September	13,924,327								🔲 Defer Layout Update	Update
4	PivotTable	/ Sheet1 / Pack	age Summa	y / 27/		1	111		► [] <		

Another conditional format introduced in Excel 2007, icon sets, displayed an icon selected from a set of three, four, or five icons based on a cell's value. In Excel 2007, users were limited to using the icons within each set and had no ability to create their own sets. In Excel 2010, you can create custom icon sets from the icons included in the program and, if you prefer, define conditions that, when met, display no icon in the cell.

New Formatting Rule
Apply Rule To: =\$B\$5 Image: Selected cells Image: Selected cells Image: All cells showing "Sum of Volume" values Image: Selected cells
All cells showing "Sum of Volume" values for "Month" Select a Rule Type:
Elect a Rule Type: ► Format all cells based on their values
Format all cells based on their values Format only cells that contain
Format only top or bottom ranked values
Format only values that are above or below average
Use a formula to determine which cells to format
Format all cells based on their values: Format Style: Icon Sets Icon Style: Show Icon Only Display each icon according to these rules:
Icon Yalue Type when value is >= 67 Percent No Cell Icon >= 33 Percent A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A B A A A

Finally, with Excel 2010 you can create conditional formats that refer to values on worksheets other than the sheet that contains the cell you're formatting. In previous versions of Excel, users had to create conditional formats that referred to values on the same worksheet.

Creating and Displaying Math Equations

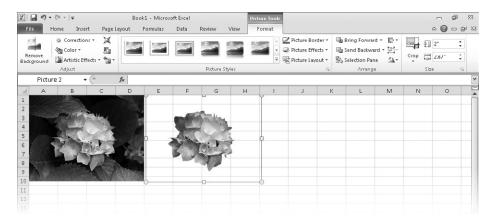
Scientists and engineers who use Microsoft Excel to support their work often want to include equations in their workbooks to help explain how they arrived at their results. Excel 2010 includes an updated equation designer with which you can create any equation you require. The new editor has several common equations built in, such as the quadratic formula and the Pythagorean theorem, but it also contains numerous templates that you can use to create custom equations quickly.

X	19 • (≈ - =		Re	nok2 - Micros	oft Excel				fools	Equation	Tools						J X
File	Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Forma	st	Desig	In					۵ 🕜	5 To -
π Equatio	e_{ab}^{x} Profession e_{ab}^{x} Linear n abe Normal Te	I		~ × ≥ ∓	+ ! ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	∝ <	Frad	ion Script		\int_{-x}^{x}			sinθ Function		lim n→∞ Limit and		[10] 01] Matrix
*	Tools	G L		Symbols				*	*	*	Operator *	Structure	s	*	Log *	*	

Editing Pictures within Excel 2010

When you present data in an Excel workbook, you can insert images into your worksheets to illustrate aspects of your data. For example, a shipping company could display a scanned image of a tracking label or a properly prepared package. Rather than having to edit your images in a separate program and then insert them into your Excel 2010 workbook, you can insert the image and then modify it by using the editing tools built into Excel 2010.

One very helpful capability that is new in Excel 2010 is the ability to remove the background elements of an image. Removing an image's background enables you to create a composite image in which the foreground elements are placed in front of another background. For example, you could focus on a flower's bloom and remove most of the leaves and stem from the photo. After you isolate the foreground image, you can place the bloom in front of another background.



Managing Large Worksheets by Using the 64-bit Version of Excel 2010

Some Excel 2010 users, such as business analysts and scientists, will need to manipulate extremely large data sets. In some cases, these data sets won't fit into the more than one million rows available in a standard Excel 2010 worksheet. To meet the needs of these users, the Excel product team developed the 64-bit version of Excel 2010. The 64-bit version takes advantage of the greater amount of random access memory (RAM) available in newer computers. As a result of its ability to use more RAM than the standard 32-bit version of Excel 2010, users of the 64-bit version can store hundreds of millions of rows of data in a worksheet. In addition, the 64-bit version takes advantage of multicore processors to manage its larger data collections efficiently.

All of the techniques described in *Microsoft Excel 2010 Step by Step* apply to both the 32-bit and 64-bit versions of the program.

Summarizing Large Data Sets by Using the PowerPivot (Project Gemini) Add-In

As businesses collect and maintain increasingly large data sets, the need to analyze that data efficiently grows in importance. More powerful computers offer some performance improvements, but even the fastest computer takes a long time to process huge data sets when using traditional data-handling procedures. A new add-in, PowerPivot for Excel 2010, uses enhanced data management techniques to store the data in a computer's memory, rather than forcing the Excel program to read the data from a hard disk. Reading data from a computer's memory instead of a hard disk speeds up the data analysis and display operations substantially. Tasks that might have taken minutes to complete in Excel 2010 without the PowerPivot add-in now take seconds.

PowerPivot relies on the Microsoft SQL Server Analysis Services engine to produce its results, so discussion of it is outside the scope of this book. If you would like to learn more about PowerPivot, you can visit the team's blog at blogs.msdn.com/powerpivot/.

Accessing Your Data from Almost Anywhere by Using the Excel Web App and Excel Mobile 2010

As the workforce becomes increasingly mobile, information workers need to access their Excel 2010 data as they move around the world. To enable these mobile use scenarios, the Excel product team developed the Excel Web App and Excel Mobile 2010. The Excel Web App provides a high-fidelity experience that is very similar to the experience of using the Excel 2010 desktop application. In addition, you can collaborate with other users in real time. The Excel Web App identifies which changes were made by which users and enables you to decide which changes to keep and which to reject.

You can use the Excel Web App in Windows Internet Explorer 7 or 8, Safari 4, and Firefox 3.5.

With Excel Mobile 2010, you can access and, in some cases, manipulate your data by using a Windows Phone or other mobile device. If you have a Windows Phone running Windows Mobile 6.5, you can use Excel Mobile 2010 to view and edit your Excel 2010 workbooks. If you have another mobile device that provides access to the Web, you can use your device's built-in Web browser to view your files.

A full discussion of the Excel Web App and Excel Mobile 2010 are beyond the scope of this book.

Modifying the Display of the Ribbon

The goal of the Microsoft Office working environment is to make working with Office documents, including Microsoft Word documents, Excel workbooks, PowerPoint presentations, Outlook e-mail messages, and Access database tables, as intuitive as possible. You work with an Office document and its contents by giving commands to the program in which the document is open. All Office 2010 programs organize commands on a horizontal bar called the *ribbon*, which appears across the top of each program window whether or not there is an active document.

	Ribb	on tabs	R	ibbon	O S		
III III -	© ^a + ∓ ome Insert Page Layout	Formulas Data	Book1 - Micros Review View	oft Excel			23 कि a 25 कि a 60 a
Paste A	Calibri • 11 • A [*] B I U • □ 0 • · A [*]	 Λ' ≡ ≡ ≡ ≫· Δ· ≡ ≡ ≡ i≠ i	General	• •.0 .00	Conditional Format Cell	입 ^{&C} Delete -	Σ· Z Sort & Find &
Clipboard 12		Alignment	G Numb	L L CORRENSES	Formatting * as Table * Styles * Styles	Cells	Z* Filter * Select * Editing

Commands are organized on task-specific tabs of the ribbon, and in feature-specific groups on each tab. Commands generally take the form of buttons and lists. Some appear in galleries. Some groups have related dialog boxes or task panes that contain additional commands.

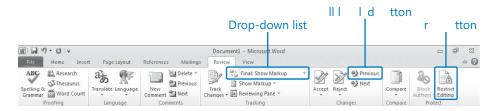
Throughout this book, we discuss the commands and ribbon elements associated with the program feature being discussed. In this topic, we discuss the general appearance of the ribbon, things that affect its appearance, and ways of locating commands that aren't visible on compact views of the ribbon.

Tip Some older commands no longer appear on the ribbon, but are still available in the program. You can make these commands available by adding them to the Quick Access Toolbar. For more information, see "Customizing the Excel 2010 Program Window" in Chapter 1, "Setting Up a Workbook."

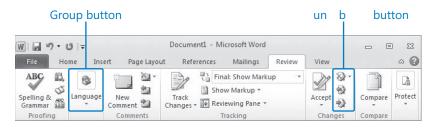
Dynamic Ribbon Elements

The ribbon is dynamic, meaning that the appearance of commands on the ribbon changes as the width of the ribbon changes. A command might be displayed on the ribbon in the form of a large button, a small button, a small labeled button, or a list entry. As the width of the ribbon decreases, the size, shape, and presence of buttons on the ribbon adapt to the available space.

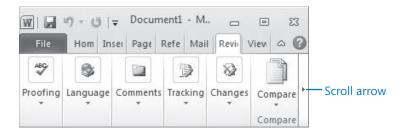
For example, when sufficient horizontal space is available, the buttons on the Review tab of the Word program window are spread out and you're able to see more of the commands available in each group.



If you decrease the width of the ribbon, small button labels disappear and entire groups of buttons hide under one button that represents the group. Click the group button to display a list of the commands available in that group.



When the window becomes too narrow to display all the groups, a scroll arrow appears at its right end. Click the scroll arrow to display hidden groups.



Changing the Width of the Ribbon

The width of the ribbon is dependent on the horizontal space available to it, which depends on these three factors:

• The width of the program window Maximizing the program window provides the most space for ribbon elements. You can resize the program window by clicking the button in its upper-right corner or by dragging the border of a non-maximized window.

Tip On a computer running Windows 7, you can maximize the program window by dragging its title bar to the top of the screen.

• Your screen resolution Screen resolution is the size of your screen display expressed as pixels wide × pixels high. The greater the screen resolution, the greater the amount of information that will fit on one screen. Your screen resolution options are dependent on your monitor. At the time of writing, possible screen resolutions range from 800 × 600 to 2048 × 1152. In the case of the ribbon, the greater the number of pixels wide (the first number), the greater the number of buttons that can be shown on the ribbon, and the larger those buttons can be.

On a computer running Windows 7, you can change your screen resolution from the Screen Resolution window of Control Panel. You set the resolution by dragging the pointer on the slider.

🔿 🗢 🍯 « Display 🕨 Screen Re:	olution	• [4j	Search Control Panel	
Change the app	earance of your displays			
			Detect Identify	
Display:	. ViewSonic VX2235wm 👻			
Resolution:	680 × 1050 (recommended) 🛛 👻	-		
Orientation:	High			
Multiple displays:	1680 × 1050 (recommended)			
This is currently you	1440 × 900		Advanced settings	
Make text and other	-			
What display setting	1280 × 800			
		ОК	Cancel Apply	1
	960 × 600 800 × 600			
	Low			

• The density of your screen display You might not be aware that you can change the magnification of everything that appears on your screen by changing the screen magnification setting in Windows. Setting your screen magnification to 125% makes text and user interface elements larger on screen. This increases the legibility of information, but means that less fits onto each screen.

On a computer running Windows 7, you can change the screen magnification from the Display window of Control Panel. You can choose one of the standard display magnification options, or create another by setting a custom text size.

6		
G	🖉 🗢 🎑 🕨 Control Panel	→ All Control Panel Items → Display
	Control Panel Home	Make it easier to read what's on your screen
	Adjust resolution Adjust brightness	You can change the size of text and other items on your screen by choosing one of these options. To temporarily enlarge just part of the screen, use the <u>Magnifier</u> tool.
Ø	Calibrate color Change display settings Connect to a projector	Smaller - 100% (default) Preview
	Adjust ClearType text Set custom text size (DPI)	Medium - 125%
	See also Personalization Devices and Printers	$\hat{\underline{\Lambda}}$ Some items may not fit on your screen if you choose this setting while your display Apply is set to this resolution.

The screen magnification is directly related to the density of the text elements on screen, which is expressed in dots per inch (dpi) or points per inch (ppi). (The terms are interchangeable, and in fact are both used in the Windows dialog box in which you change the setting.) The greater the dpi, the larger the text and user interface elements appear on screen. By default, Windows displays text and screen elements at 96 dpi. Choosing the Medium - 125% display setting changes the dpi of text and screen elements to 120 dpi. You can choose a custom setting of up to 500% magnification, or 480 dpi, in the Custom DPI Setting dialog box. The list allows you to choose a magnification of up to 200%.You can choose a greater magnification by dragging across the ruler from left to right.

Custom DPI Setting	×
For a custom DPI setting, select a percer drag the ruler with your mouse.	ntage from the list, or
Scale to this percentage of normal size:	200% 🔻
0	1
9 point Segoe UI a per inch.	nt 192 pixels
Use Windows XP style DPI scaling	OK Cancel

See Also For more information about display settings, refer to *Windows 7 Step by Step* (Microsoft Press, 2009), *Windows Vista Step by Step* (Microsoft Press, 2006), or *Windows XP Step by Step* (Microsoft Press, 2002) by Joan Lambert Preppenau and Joyce Cox.

Adapting Exercise Steps

The screen images shown in the exercises in this book were captured at a screen resolution of 1024×768 , at 100% magnification, and the default text size (96 dpi). If any of your settings are different, the ribbon on your screen might not look the same as the one shown in the book. For example, you might see more or fewer buttons in each of the groups, the buttons you see might be represented by larger or smaller icons than those shown, or the group might be represented by a button that you click to display the group's commands.

When we instruct you to give a command from the ribbon in an exercise, we do it in this format:

• On the **Insert** tab, in the **Illustrations** group, click the **Chart** button.

If the command is in a list, we give the instruction in this format:

• On the **Page Layout** tab, in the **Page Setup** group, click the **Breaks** button and then, in the list, click **Page**.

The first time we instruct you to click a specific button in each exercise, we display an image of the button in the page margin to the left of the exercise step.

If differences between your display settings and ours cause a button on your screen to look different from the one shown in the book, you can easily adapt the steps to locate the command. First, click the specified tab. Then locate the specified group. If a group has been collapsed into a group list or group button, click the list or button to display the group's commands. Finally, look for a button that features the same icon in a larger or smaller size than that shown in the book. If necessary, point to buttons in the group to display their names in ScreenTips.

If you prefer not to have to adapt the steps, set up your screen to match ours while you read and work through the exercises in the book.

Features and Conventions of This Book

This book has been designed to lead you step by step through all the tasks you're most likely to want to perform in Microsoft Excel 2010. If you start at the beginning and work your way through all the exercises, you'll gain enough proficiency to be able to create and work with all the common types of Excel workbooks. However, each topic is self contained. If you've worked with a previous version of Excel, or if you completed all the exercises and later need help remembering how to perform a procedure, the following features of this book will help you locate specific information:

- **Detailed table of contents** Search the listing of the topics and sidebars within each chapter.
- Chapter thumb tabs Easily locate the beginning of the chapter you want.
- **Topic-specific running heads** Within a chapter, quickly locate the topic you want by looking at the running heads at the top of odd-numbered pages.
- Glossary Look up the meaning of a word or the definition of a concept.
- **Detailed index** Look up specific tasks and features in the index, which has been carefully crafted with the reader in mind.

You can save time when reading this book by understanding how the *Step by Step* series shows exercise instructions, keys to press, buttons to click, and other information.

Convention	Meaning
SET UP	This paragraph preceding a step-by-step exercise indicates the practice files that you will use when working through the exercise. It also indicates any requirements you should attend to or actions you should take before beginning the exercise.
CLEAN UP	This paragraph following a step-by-step exercise provides instructions for saving and closing open files or programs before moving on to another topic. It also suggests ways to reverse any changes you made to your computer while working through the exercise.
1 2	Numbered steps guide you through hands-on exercises in each topic, as well as procedures in sidebars and expository text.
See Also	This paragraph directs you to more information about a topic in this book or elsewhere.
Troubleshooting	This paragraph alerts you to a common problem and provides guidance for fixing it.
Тір	This paragraph provides a helpful hint or shortcut that makes working through a task easier.
Important	This paragraph points out information that you need to know to complete a procedure.
Keyboard Shortcut	This paragraph provides information about an available keyboard shortcut for the preceding task.
Ctrl+B	A plus sign (+) between two keys means that you must press those keys at the same time. For example, "Press Ctrl+B" means that you should hold down the Ctrl key while you press the B key.
	Pictures of buttons appear in the margin the first time the button is used in a chapter.
Bold	In exercises that begin with SET UP information, bold type displays text that you should type; the names of program elements, such as buttons, commands, windows, and dialog boxes; and files, folders, or text that you interact with in the steps.

Using the Practice Files

Before you can complete the exercises in this book, you need to copy the book's practice files to your computer. These practice files, and other information, can be downloaded from the book's detail page, located at:

http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?Linkid=191751

Display the detail page in your Web browser and follow the instructions for downloading the files.

Important The Microsoft Excel 2010 program is not available from this Web site. You should purchase and install that program before using this book.

Chapter	File				
Chapter 1:	ExceptionSummary_start.xlsx				
Setting Up a Workbook	ExceptionTracking_start.xlsx MisroutedPackages_start.xlsx				
	PackageCounts_start.xlsx				
	RouteVolume_start.xlsx				
Chapter 2:	2010Q1ShipmentsByCategory_start.xlsx				
Working with Data and Excel Tables	AverageDeliveries_start.xlsx				
	DriverSortTimes_start.xlsx				
	Series_start.xlsx				
	ServiceLevels_start.xlsx				
Chapter 3:	ConveyerBid_start.xlsx				
Performing Calculations on Data	ITExpenses_start.xlsx				
	PackagingCosts_start.xlsx				
	VehicleMiles_start.xlsx				
	(continued)				

The following table lists the practice files for this book.

Chapter	File
Chapter 4:	CallCenter_start.xlsx
Changing Workbook Appearance	Dashboard_start.xlsx
	ExecutiveSearch_start.xlsx
	HourlyExceptions_start.xlsx
	HourlyTracking_start.xlsx
	phone.jpg
	texture.jpg
	VehicleMileSummary_start.xlsx
Chapter 5:	Credit_start.xlsx
Focusing on Specific Data by Using Filters	ForFollowUp_start.xlsx
	PackageExceptions_start.xlsx
Chapter 6:	GroupByQuarter_start.xlsx
Reordering and Summarizing Data	ShipmentLog_start.xlsx
	ShippingSummary_start.xlsx
Chapter 7:	Consolidate_start.xlsx
Combining Data from Multiple Sources	DailyCallSummary_start.xlsx
	FebruaryCalls_start.xlsx
	FleetOperatingCosts_start.xlsx
	JanuaryCalls_start.xlsx
	OperatingExpenseDashboard_start.xlsx
Chapter 8:	2DayScenario_start.xlsx
Analyzing Alternative Data Sets	AdBuy_start.xlsx
	DriverSortTimes_start.xlsx
	MultipleScenarios_start.xlsx
	TargetValues_start.xlsx
Chapter 9:	Creating_start.txt
Creating Dynamic Lists by Using PivotTables	Creating_start.xlsx
	Editing_start.xlsx
	Focusing_start.xlsx
	Formatting_start.xlsx

Chapter	File
Chapter 10:	FutureVolumes_start.xlsx
Creating Charts and Graphics	OrgChart_start.xlsx
	RevenueAnalysis_start.xlsx
	RevenueSummary_start.xlsx
	Shapes_start.xlsx
	VolumebyCenter_start.xlsx
	YearlyPackageVolume_start.xlsx
Chapter 11:	ConsolidatedMessenger.png
Printing	CorporateRevenue_start.xlsx
	HourlyPickups_start.xlsx
	PickupsByHour_start.xlsx
	RevenueByCustomer_start.xlsx
	SummaryByCustomer_start.xlsx
Chapter 12:	PerformanceDashboard_start.xlsm
Automating Repetitive Tasks by Using Macros	RunOnOpen_start.xlsm
	VolumeHighlights_start.xlsm
	YearlySalesSummary_start.xlsx
Chapter 13:	2010YearlyRevenueSummary_start.pptx
Working with Other Microsoft Office Programs	Hyperlink_start.xlsx
	LevelDescriptions_start.xlsx
	RevenueByServiceLevel_start.xlsx
	RevenueChart_start.xlsx
	RevenueSummary_start.pptx
	SummaryPresentation_start.xlsx
Chapter 14:	CostProjections_start.xlsx
Collaborating with Colleagues	ProjectionChangeTracking_start.xlsx
	ProjectionsForComment_start.xlsx
	ProjectionsSigned_start.xlsx
	SecureInfo_start.xlsx
	ShipmentSummary_start.xlsx

Your Companion eBook

The eBook edition of this book allows you to:

- Search the full text
- Print
- Copy and Paste

To download your eBook, please see the instruction page at the back of this book.

Getting Help

Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of this book. If you do run into problems, please contact the sources listed in the following topics.

Getting Help with This Book

If your question or issue concerns the content of this book or its practice files, please first consult the book's errata page, which can be accessed at:

http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?Linkid=191751

This page provides information about known errors and corrections to the book. If you do not find your answer on the errata page, send your question or comment to Microsoft Press Technical Support at:

mspinput@microsoft.com

Getting Help with Excel 2010

If your question is about Microsoft Excel 2010, and not about the content of this book, your first recourse is the Excel Help system. This system is a combination of tools and files stored on your computer when you installed Excel and, if your computer is connected to the Internet, information available from Office.com. You can find general or specific Help information in the following ways:

- To find out about an item on the screen, you can display a ScreenTip. For example, to display a ScreenTip for a button, point to the button without clicking it. The ScreenTip gives the button's name, the associated keyboard shortcut if there is one, and unless you specify otherwise, a description of what the button does when you click it.
- In the Excel program window, you can click the Microsoft Excel Help button (a question mark in a blue circle) at the right end of the ribbon to display the Excel Help window.
- After opening a dialog box, you can click the Help button (also a question mark) at the right end of the dialog box title bar to display the Excel Help window. Sometimes, topics related to the functions of that dialog box are already identified in the window.

To practice getting help, you can work through the following exercise.



SET UP You don't need any practice files to complete this exercise. Start Excel, and then follow the steps.

0

1. At the right end of the ribbon, click the **Microsoft Excel Help** button.

The Excel Help window opens.



If you are connected to the Internet, clicking any of the buttons below the Microsoft Office banner (Downloads, Images, and Templates) takes you to a corresponding page of the Office Web site.

Tip You can maximize the window or adjust its size by dragging the handle in the lower-right corner. You can change the size of the font by clicking the Change Font Size button on the toolbar.

2. Below the bulleted list under Browse Excel 2010 support, click see all.

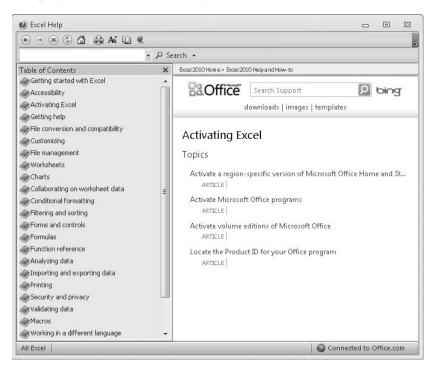
The window changes to display a list of help topics.

In the list of topics, click Activating Excel.

Excel Help displays a list of topics related to activating Microsoft Office programs. You can click any topic to display the corresponding information.

4. On the toolbar, click the **Show Table of Contents** button.

The window expands to accommodate two panes. The Table Of Contents task pane appears on the left, organized by category, like the table of contents in a book. If you're connected to the Internet, Excel displays categories, topics, and training available from the Office Online Web site as well as those stored on your computer. Clicking any category (represented by a book icon) displays that category's topics (represented by help icons).



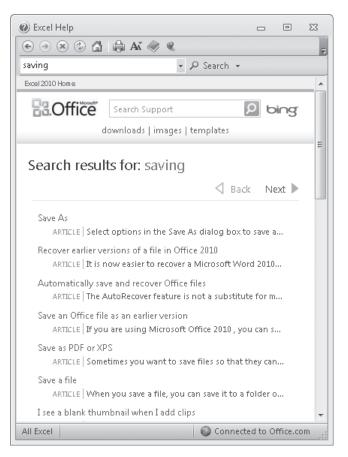


×

- 5. In the **Table of Contents** task pane, click a few categories and topics. Then click the **Back** and **Forward** buttons to move among the topics you have already viewed.
- At the right end of the Table of Contents title bar, click the Close button. 7. At the top of the **Excel Help** window, click the **Type words to search for** box,

type **saving**, and then press the Enter key.

The Excel Help window displays topics related to the word you typed. Next and Back buttons appear to make it easier to search for the topic you want.



8. In the results list, click the **Recover earlier versions of a file in Office 2010** topic.

The selected topic appears in the Excel Help window.

9. Below the title at the top of the topic, click **Show All**.

Excel displays any hidden auxiliary information available in the topic and changes the Show All button to Hide All. You can jump to related information by clicking hyperlinks identified by blue text.

Tip You can click the Print button on the toolbar to print a topic. Only the displayed information is printed.

CLEAN UP Click the Close button at the right end of the Excel Help window.

More Information

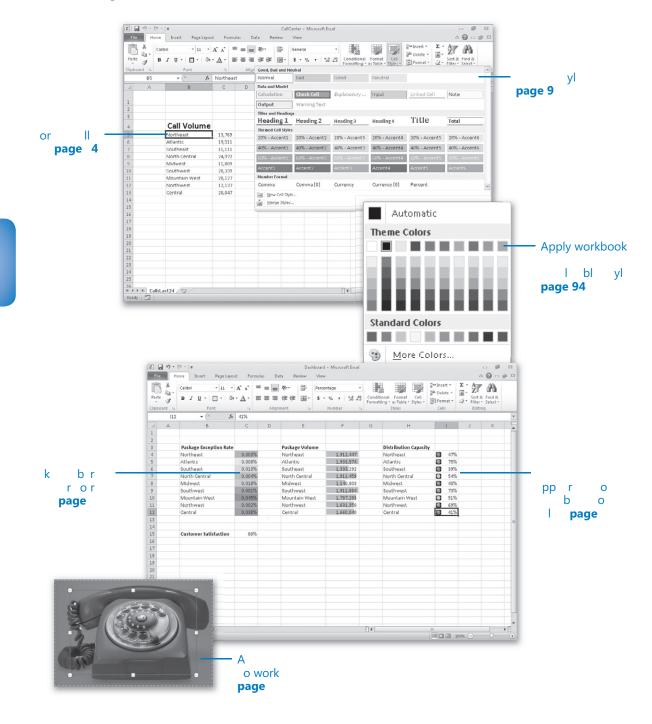
If your question is about Microsoft Excel 2010 or another Microsoft software product and you cannot find the answer in the product's Help system, please search the appropriate product solution center or the Microsoft Knowledge Base at:

support.microsoft.com

In the United States, Microsoft software product support issues not covered by the Microsoft Knowledge Base are addressed by Microsoft Product Support Services. Location-specific software support options are available from:

support.microsoft.com/gp/selfoverview/

Chapter at a Glance



4 Changing Workbook Appearance

In this chapter, you will learn how to

- ✓ Format cells.
- Define styles.
- ✓ Apply workbook themes and Excel table styles.
- Make numbers easier to read.
- ✓ Change the appearance of data based on its value.
- Add images to worksheets.

Entering data into a workbook efficiently saves you time, but you must also ensure that your data is easy to read. Microsoft Excel 2010 gives you a wide variety of ways to make your data easier to understand; for example, you can change the font, character size, or color used to present a cell's contents. Changing how data appears on a worksheet helps set the contents of a cell apart from the contents of surrounding cells. The simplest example of that concept is a data label. If a column on your worksheet contains a list of days, you can easily set apart a label (for example, *Day*) by presenting it in bold type that's noticeably larger than the type used to present the data to which it refers. To save time, you can define a number of custom formats and then apply them quickly to the desired cells.

You might also want to specially format a cell's contents to reflect the value in that cell. For example, Lori Penor, the chief operating officer of Consolidated Messenger, might want to create a worksheet that displays the percentage of improperly delivered packages from each regional distribution center. If that percentage exceeds a threshold, she could have Excel display a red traffic light icon, indicating that the center's performance is out of tolerance and requires attention. In this chapter, you'll learn how to change the appearance of data, apply existing formats to data, make numbers easier to read, change data's appearance based on its value, and add images to worksheets.

Practice Files Before you can complete the exercises in this chapter, you need to copy the book's practice files to your computer. The practice files you'll use to complete the exercises in this chapter are in the Chapter04 practice file folder. A complete list of practice files is provided in "Using the Practice Files" at the beginning of this book.

Formatting Cells

Excel spreadsheets can hold and process lots of data, but when you manage numerous spreadsheets it can be hard to remember from a worksheet's title exactly what data is kept in that worksheet. Data labels give you and your colleagues information about data in a worksheet, but it's important to format the labels so that they stand out visually. To make your data labels or any other data stand out, you can change the format of the cells that hold your data.

1	А	В	С	D	E	
1						
2						
З						
4		Call Volume				
5		Northeast	13,769			
6		Atlantic	19,511			
-7		Southeast	11,111			
8		North Central	24,972			
9		Midwest	11,809			
10		Southwest	20,339			
11		Mountain West	20,127			
12		Northwest	12,137			
13		Central	20,047			
14						
15						
16						

Most of the tools you need to change a cell's format can be found on the Home tab. You can apply the formatting represented on a button by selecting the cells you want to apply the style to and then clicking that button. If you want to set your data labels apart by making them appear bold, click the Bold button. If you have already made a cell's contents bold, selecting the cell and clicking the Bold button will remove the formatting.

Tip Deleting a cell's contents doesn't delete the cell's formatting. To delete a selected cell's formatting, on the Home tab, in the Editing group, click the Clear button (which looks like an eraser), and then click Clear Formats. Clicking Clear All from the same list will remove the cell's contents and formatting.

Buttons in the Home tab's Font group that give you choices, such as Font Color, have an arrow at the right edge of the button. Clicking the arrow displays a list of options accessible for that button, such as the fonts available on your system or the colors you can assign to a cell.

X 🚽 🔊 🕶	(°= - -		Call	Center	- Microsoft	Excel		
File Ho	ome Insert Page Layout	: Formulas Data	Review	View				
r X	Calibri + 18 +	$A^{*}_{A^{*}} \equiv \equiv \bigotimes_{i} \bigotimes_{i}$		Gener	al	*		
Paste			_	\$ -		.0 .00	≦≸ Conditional	Format Cell
* V	B I <u>U</u> ▼ □ ▼ ③ ▼			\$ ·	% , *	.0 .00 00 →.0		as Table * Styles *
Clipboard 🕞	Font	Automatic	Es.		Number	- Fa	2	ityles
B4	\bullet $f_{\mathcal{K}}$	Theme Colors						
A	В			F	G	Н	1	
1								
2								
3		Standard Colors						
4	Call Volume							
5	Northeast	More Colors						
6	Atlantic	13,769 19,511						
7	Southeast	11,111						
8	North Central	24,972						
9	Midwest	11,809						
10	Southwest	20,339						
11	Mountain West	20,127						
12	Northwest	12,137						
13	Central	20,047						
14		,						
15								
16								
17								

Another way you can make a cell stand apart from its neighbors is to add a border around the cell. To place a border around one or more cells, select the cells, and then choose the border type you want by selecting from the Border list in the Font group. Excel does provide more options: To display the full range of border types and styles, in the Border list, click More Borders. The Border page of the Format Cells dialog box contains the full range of tools you can use to define your cells' borders.

Format Cells	? 🗙
Number Alignmer	Font Border Fill Protection
Line	Presets
Style:	
	<u>N</u> one <u>O</u> utline Inside
	Border
	Text
<u>C</u> olor: Automatic	
The selected border above.	style can be applied by clicking the presets, preview diagram or the buttons
	OK Cancel

You can also make a group of cells stand apart from its neighbors by changing its shading, which is the color that fills the cells. On a worksheet that tracks total package volume for the past month, Lori Penor could change the fill color of the cells holding her data labels to make the labels stand out even more than by changing the labels' text formatting.

Tip You can display the most commonly used formatting controls by right-clicking a selected range. When you do, a Mini Toolbar containing a subset of the Home tab formatting tools appears above the shortcut menu.

If you want to change the attributes of every cell in a row or column, you can click the header of the row or column you want to modify and then select your desired format.

One task you can't perform by using the tools on the Home tab is to change the standard font for a workbook, which is used in the Name box and on the formula bar. The standard font when you install Excel is Calibri, a simple font that is easy to read on a computer screen and on the printed page. If you want to choose another font, click the File tab, and then click Options. On the General page of the Excel Options dialog box, set the values in the Use This Font and Font Size list boxes to pick your new display font.

Important The new standard font doesn't take effect until you exit Excel and restart the program.

In this exercise, you'll emphasize a worksheet's title by changing the format of cell data, adding a border to a cell range, and then changing a cell range's fill color. After those tasks are complete, you'll change the default font for the workbook.

SET UP You need the VehicleMileSummary_start workbook located in your Chapter04 practice file folder to complete this exercise. Start Excel, open the VehicleMileSummary_start workbook, and save it as *VehicleMileSummary*. Then follow the steps.

1. Click cell D2.

B

11

2. On the **Home** tab, in the **Font** group, click the **Bold** button.

Excel displays the cell's contents in bold type.

3. In the Font group, click the Font Size arrow, and then in the list, click 18.

Excel increases the size of the text in cell D2.

X II	J 10 +	BL v 1=				Vahiala	Mile Summer	rv - Microso	ft Event			
Fil	_	ome Insert	Page Lavo	ut Form	nulas Data	Review	View	ry - witcrose	incesseer			
<u>6</u>												
	1 °.	Calibri	* 18 *	A A	= = *		General		*	5	1	
Past	· 3	BIU	H · 3	• <u>A</u> •			\$. %	· · .00			rmat Cell able = Shyles =	
Clinh	inard G		Font	Di la	Alignmer	nt I	s Ni	umher	Form	iaπing * as i Style		
	D2	• (- fx	Vehicle	Mile Summar							
	A	В		D	E	F	G	н	1	1	K	
1	A	В		U	E	F	وا	H	1	J	К.	
2				Vehic	e Mile S	umma	ry					
З												
4			Day									
5		VehicleID	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday				
6		∨101	159	144	124	109	125	165				
7		V102	113	106								
8		V103	87	154								
9		∨104	137	100								
10		∨105	86	132	154	97	154	165				
11		∨106	159	163	155	101	89	160				
12		V107	111	165	155	92	91	94				
13		V108	101	162								
14		V109	164	159								
15		∨110	100	107	143	144	152	102				
16												
17												

- **4.** Click cell **B5**, hold down the Ctrl key, and click cell **C4** to select the non-contiguous cells.
- 5. On the **Home** tab, in the **Font** group, click the **Bold** button.

Excel displays the cells' contents in bold type.

- 6. Select the cell ranges B6:B15 and C5:H5.
- 7. In the **Font** group, click the **Italic** button.

Excel displays the cells' contents in italic type.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1	
1										
2				Vehic	e Mile S	umma	ry			
З										
4			Day							
5		VehicleID	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday		
6		V101	159	144	124	108	125	165		
7		V102	113	106	111	116	119	97		
8		V103	87	154	124	128	111	100		
9		V104	137	100	158	96	127	158		
10		V105	86	132	154	97	154	165		
11		V106	159	163	155	101	89	160		
12		V107	111	165	155	92	91	94		
13		V108	101	162	123	87	93	140		
14		V109	164	159	116	97	149	120		
15		V110	100	107	143	144	152	132		
16										
17										

- 8. Select the cell range C6:H15.
- 9. In the Font group, click the Border arrow, and then in the list, click Outside Borders.

Excel places a border around the outside edge of the selected cells.

- 10. Select the cell range **B4:H15**.
- **11.** In the **Border** list, click **Thick Box Border**.

Excel places a thick border around the outside edge of the selected cells.

- 12. Select the cell ranges **B4:B15** and **C4:H5**.
- **13.** In the **Font** group, click the **Fill Color** arrow, and then in the **Standard Colors** area of the color palette, click the yellow button.

Excel changes the selected cells' background color to yellow.

I

-<u>i</u>.. •

گا -

File	Home Insert	Page Layo	ut Form	ulas Data	Review	View							∾ ()	- 9
	BIU		• <u>A</u> • 1		律 國			Format	ional For ting ≠ as Ta	ble * Styles *	Prinsert	-	Sort & Find Filter * Select	
pboard 6		Font fx	149	Alignmer	it n	a Nu	Imber	5	Styles		Cells		Editing	
A	В	c	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	M	N	0
			Vehic	e Mile S	umma	ry								
						-								
		Day												
	VehicleID			Wednesday			Saturday							
	V101	159			108	125	165							
_	V102	113		111	116	119	97							
_	V103	87		124	128	111	100							
-	V104	137		158	96	127	158							
1	V105	86		154	97		165							
	V106	159		155	101	89	160							
:	V107	111	165	155	92	91	94							
	V108 V109	101		123	87 97		1/10 120							
i	V109 V110	100		116	144		120							
	1110	100	107	143	144	132	192							
1														
L														
;														
;														

Troubleshooting The appearance of buttons and groups on the ribbon changes depending on the width of the program window. For information about changing the appearance of the ribbon to match our screen images, see "Modifying the Display of the Ribbon" at the beginning of this book.

14. Click the **File** tab, and then click **Options**.

The Excel Options dialog box opens.

- **15.** If necessary, click **General** to display the **General** page.
- **16.** In the **When creating new workbooks** area, in the **Use this font** list, click **Verdana**. *Verdana* appears in the Use This Font field.
- **17.** Click **Cancel**.

The Excel Options dialog box closes without saving your change.

CLEAN UP Save the VehicleMileSummary workbook, and then close it.

Defining Styles

As you work with Excel, you will probably develop preferred formats for data labels, titles, and other worksheet elements. Instead of adding a format's characteristics one element at a time to the target cells, you can have Excel store the format and recall it as needed. You can find the predefined formats by displaying the Home tab, and then in the Styles group, clicking Cell Styles.

	10 - (1 -	-			Cal	ICenter - Microsoft E	ccel			- 6	5
File	Home	Insert Page Layou	it Formulas	Da	ata Review	View				^ 🕜 — ∰	ų.
Paste	9	I <u>U</u> - <u></u> , 37	• <u>A</u> • = =		读读 國·		Conditional Formatting		Bransert * Σ * Brik Delete * ■ * Brormat * ⊘ *	ZI UTU	
lipbo	ard 🔤	Font	F2	Aligr							
	B5	▼ (Northeast		Normal	Bad	Good	Neutral			
4	A	В	С	D	Data and Model						
					Calculation	Check Cell	Explanatory	Input	Linked Cell	Note	
					Output	Warning Text					
•					Titles and Headi						
1					Heading 1	2	Heading 3	Heading 4	Title	Total	-
		Call Volume			Themed Cell Sty						-
i .		Northeast	13,769		20% - Accent1		20% - Accent3	20% - Accent4	20% - Accent5	20% - Accent6	
		Atlantic	19,511								2
7		Southeast	11,111		40% - Accent1	40% - Accent2	40% - Accent3	40% - Accent4	40% - Accent5	40% - Accent6	I,
3		North Central	24,972		60% - Accenta	. 60% - Accent2	60% - Accent3	60% - Auvent 4	60% - Accent5	60% - Accenti6	1
9		Midwest	11,809		∧ccent1	∧ccent2	Accent3	∧ccent4	∧ccent5	Accent6	i.
.0		Southwest	20,339				1 locarito	riocentri	7 looen co	riocento	1
1		Mountain West	20,127		Number Format		0	0			
2		Northwest	12,137		Comma	Comma (A)	Currency	Currency [A]	Percent		
3		Central	20,047		New Cell St	tyle					
4 5					Merge Style	ES					
6					1						
7											
8											
9											
0											
1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6	H CallsLa	st24 / 87									- []
		JCZT COM									-12

Clicking a style from the Cell Styles gallery applies the style to the selected cells, but Excel also displays a live preview of a format when you point to it. If none of the existing styles is what you want, you can create your own style by clicking New Cell Style at the bottom of the gallery to display the Style dialog box. In the Style dialog box, type the name of your new style in the Style Name field, and then click Format. The Format Cells dialog box opens.

Format Cells	? 🗙
Number Alignment Font Border F	ill Protection
Eont: Calibri T Cambria (Headings) Calibri (Body) Adobe Caslon Pro Adobe Caslon Pro Adobe Caslon Pro Bold Adobe Fangsong Std R Adobe Garamond Pro	Font style: Size: Regular 11 Regular 11 Italic 9 Bold 10 Bold Italic 11 12 14
Underline:	Color:
Effects Effects Superscript Superscript This is a TrueType font. The same font will be used	PreviewAaBbCcYyZz
	OK Cancel

After you set the characteristics of your new style, click OK to make your style available in the Cell Styles gallery. If you ever want to delete a custom style, display the Cell Styles gallery, right-click the style, and then click Delete.

The Style dialog box is quite versatile, but it's overkill if all you want to do is apply formatting changes you made to a cell to the contents of another cell. To do so, use the Format Painter button, found in the Home tab's Clipboard group. Just click the cell that has the format you want to copy, click the Format Painter button, and select the target cells to have Excel apply the copied format to the target range.

Tip If you want to apply the same formatting to multiple cells by using the Format Painter button, double-click the Format Painter button and then click the cells to which you want to apply the formatting. When you're done applying the formatting, press the Esc key.

In this exercise, you'll create a style and apply the new style to a data label.



SET UP You need the HourlyExceptions_start workbook located in your Chapter04 practice file folder to complete this exercise. Open the HourlyExceptions_start workbook, and save it as *HourlyExceptions*. Then follow the steps.

Cell Styles ≠	

1. On the **Home** tab, in the **Styles** group, click **Cell Styles**, and then click **New Cell Style**. The Style dialog box opens.

Style	? ×						
Style name: Style 1							
	Format						
Style Includes (B	y Example)						
<u></u> <u> </u>	General						
📝 Alignment	General, Bottom Aligned						
🗷 <u>F</u> ont	Calibri (Body) 11, Text 1						
<u>▼</u> Border	No Borders						
📝 Fill	No Shading						
Protection	Locked						
	OK Cancel						

- 2. In the Style name field, type Crosstab Column Heading.
- **3.** Click the **Format** button.

The Format Cells dialog box opens.

4. Click the **Alignment** tab.

	? ×
Number Alignment Font Border Fill Protection	
Text alignment Horizontal: General Indent: Vertical: D Bottom Justify distributed Text control Wrap text Shrink to fit Merge cells	Orientation
Right-to-left <u>T</u> ext direction: Context	OK Cancel

5. In the Horizontal list, click Center.

Center appears in the Horizontal field.

- 6. Click the **Font** tab.
- 7. In the Font style list, click Italic.

The text in the Preview pane appears in italicized text.

Format Cells	? 🗴
Number Alignment Font Border F	Fill Protection
Eont: Calibri The Cambria (Headings) Calibri (Body) Adobe Caslon Pro Adobe Caslon Pro Adobe Caslon Pro Bold	Font style: Size: Italic 11 Regular 9 Bold Bold Italic 11
I Adobe Fangsong Std R I Adobe Garamond Pro	▼ 12 14 ▼
Underline:	<u>C</u> olor:
Effects	Preview
Strikethrough	AaBbCcYyZz
Subscript	d on both your printer and your screen.
	OK Cancel

8. Click the **Number** tab.

The Number page of the Format Cells dialog box is displayed.

9. In the **Category** list, click **Time**.

The available time formats appear.

- **10.** In the **Type** pane, click **1:30 PM**.
- **11.** Click **OK** to save your changes.

The Format Cells dialog box closes, and your new style's definition appears in the Style dialog box.

12. Click **OK**.

The Style dialog box closes.

13. Select cells C4:N4.

14. On the Home tab, in the Styles group, click Cell Styles.

Your new style appears at the top of the gallery, in the Custom group.

Custom					
Crosstab Col					
Good, Bad and Ne	utral	_			
Normal Cro	sstab Column Headii	lood	Neutral		
Data and Model					
Calculation	Check Cell	Explanatory	Input	Linked Cell	Note
Output	Warning Text				
Titles and Heading	s				
Heading 1	Heading 2	Heading 3	Heading 4	Title	Total
Themed Cell Styles					
20% - Accent1	20% - Accent2	20% - Accent3	20% - Accent4	20% - Accent5	20% - Accent6
40% - Accent1	40% - Accent2	40% - Accent3	40% - Accent4	40% - Accent5	40% - Accent6
60% - Accent1	60% - Accent2	60% - Accent3	60% - Accent4	60% - Accent5	60% - Accent6
Accent1	Accent2	Accent3	Accent4	Accent5	Accent6
Number Format					
Comma	Comma [0]	Currency	Currency [0]	Percent	
📄 <u>N</u> ew Cell Style	2				
Merge Styles.					

15. Click the Crosstab Column Heading style.

Excel applies your new style to the selected cells.

CLEAN UP Save the HourlyExceptions workbook, and then close it.

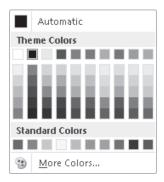
Applying Workbook Themes and Excel Table Styles

Microsoft Office 2010 includes powerful design tools that enable you to create attractive, professional documents quickly. The Excel product team implemented the new design capabilities by defining workbook themes and Excel table styles. A theme is a way to specify the fonts, colors, and graphic effects that appear in a workbook. Excel comes with many themes installed.

To apply an existing workbook theme, display the Page Layout tab. Then, in the Themes group, click Themes, and click the theme you want to apply to your workbook. By default, Excel applies the Office theme to your workbooks.

X				CallCen	iter - Microsoft	Excel			
File Home Insert Page Layout	Formula	as D	ata Revie	w V	ïew				
A Colors -		•			Width: Au		Gridlines	Headings	
Themes Effects - Margins Orientation Size	Print Area •	Breaks	Background	Print Titles	Height: Au	100% 🗘	View 🔲 Print	View 🗌 View	
Built-In	Area *)		nues G	Scale to F		Sheet Op		
Aa A		D	E	F	G	Н	1	J	
Office Adjacency Angles Apex									
Aa Aa Aa Aa									
Apothecany Aspect Austin Black Ti	<u> </u>								
Aa Aa Aa Aa Aa Aa	se l								
Aa Aa Aa Aa Aa Aa Couture Elemental Equity Essentia									
Aa A									
Browse for Themes									
Save Current Theme									
17									
18									
19									

When you want to format a workbook element, Excel displays colors that are available within the active theme. For example, selecting a worksheet cell and then clicking the Font Color button's arrow displays a palette of colors you can use. The theme colors appear in the top segment of the color palette—the standard colors and the More Colors link, which displays the Colors dialog box, appear at the bottom of the palette. If you format workbook elements using colors from the Theme Colors area of the color palette, applying a different theme changes that object's colors.



You can change a theme's colors, fonts, and graphic effects by displaying the Page Layout tab and then, in the Themes group, selecting new values from the Colors, Fonts, and Effects lists. To save your changes as a new theme, display the Page Layout tab, and in the Themes group, click Themes, and then click Save Current Theme. Use the controls in the Save Current Theme dialog box that opens to record your theme for later use. Later, when you click the Themes button, your custom theme will appear at the top of the gallery.

Tip When you save a theme, you save it as an Office Theme file. You can apply the theme to other Office 2010 documents as well.

Just as you can define and apply themes to entire workbooks, you can apply and define Excel table styles. You select an Excel table's initial style when you create it; to create a new style, display the Home tab, and in the Styles group, click Format As Table. In the Format As Table gallery, click New Table Style to display the New Table Quick Style dialog box.

New Tal	ble Quick Style			? ×
<u>N</u> ame:	Table Style 1			
<u> </u>	Element:		Preview	
First (Secor First F Secor Last (First (Head Total	a Table Column Stripe Id Column Stripe Row Stripe Column Column er Row Row Eormatear at Formatting:		3000 3000 3 3000 3000 3 3000 3000 3	000 1000 1000 000 1000 1000 000 1000 1000 000 1000 1000 000 1000 1000 000 1000 1000 000 1000 1000 000 1000 1000
🔲 <u>S</u> et a	as default table quick style for this doc	ument		Cancel

Type a name for the new style, select the first table element you want to format, and then click Format to display the Format Cells dialog box. Define the element's formatting, and then click OK. When the New Table Quick Style dialog box reopens, its Preview pane displays the overall table style and the Element Formatting area describes the selected element's appearance. Also, in the Table Element list, Excel displays the element's name in bold to indicate it has been changed. To make the new style the default for new Excel tables created in the current workbook, select the Set As Default Table Quick Style For This Document check box. When you click OK, Excel saves the new table style.

Tip To remove formatting from a table element, click the name of the table element and then click the Clear button.

In this exercise, you'll create a new workbook theme, change a workbook's theme, create a new table style, and apply the new style to an Excel table.



SET UP You need the HourlyTracking_start workbook located in your Chapter04 practice file folder to complete this exercise. Open the HourlyTracking_start workbook, and save it as *HourlyTracking*. Then follow the steps.

1. If necessary, click any cell in the Excel table.



2. On the **Home** tab, in the **Styles** group, click **Format as Table**, and then click the style at the upper-left corner of the **Table Styles** gallery.

Excel applies the style to the table.

3. On the **Home** tab, in the **Styles** group, click **Format as Table**, and then click **New Table Style**.

The New Table Quick Style dialog box opens.

- 4. In the Name field, type Exception Default.
- 5. In the Table Element list, click Header Row.
- 6. Click Format.

The Format Cells dialog box opens.

7. Click the Fill tab.

The Fill page is displayed.

Format Cells		? ×
Font Border Fill		
Background <u>⊂</u> olor:	P <u>a</u> ttern Color:	
No Color	Automatic	
	Pattern Style:	1
	•	
Fill Effects		
Sample		
		Clear
	ОК	Cancel

8. In the first row of color squares, just below the **No Color** button, click the third square from the left.

The new background color appears in the Sample pane of the dialog box.

9. Click **OK**.

The Format Cells dialog box closes. When the New Table Quick Style dialog box reopens, the Header Row table element appears in bold, and the Preview pane's header row is shaded.

- **10.** In the **Table Element** list, click **Second Row Stripe**, and then click **Format**. The Format Cells dialog box opens.
- **11.** Just below the **No Color** button, click the third square from the left again.

The new background color appears in the Sample pane of the dialog box.

12. Click **OK**.

The Format Cells dialog box closes. When the New Table Quick Style dialog box reopens, the Second Row Stripe table element appears in bold, and every second row is shaded in the Preview pane.

New Ta	ble Quick Style			? ×
<u>N</u> ame:	Exception Default			
– <u>T</u> able I	Element:		Preview	
First (Secor First I Seco Last (First)	e Table Column Stripe Row Stripe Row Stripe Column Column Jer Row Row	E	~ St <u>r</u> ipe Size	300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300
	Eormat Clear		1	-
Elemer Shade	nt Formatting: ad			
<u>S</u> et	as default table quick style for th	is document	ĸ	Cancel

13. Click **OK**.

The New Table Quick Style dialog box closes.

14. On the **Home** tab, in the **Styles** group, click **Format as Table**. In the gallery, in the **Custom** area, click the new format.

Excel applies the new format.

15. On the **Page Layout** tab, in the **Themes** group, click the **Fonts** arrow, and then in the list, click **Verdana**.

Excel changes the theme's font to Verdana (which is part of the Aspect font set).

	19 • (1 -		HourlyTracking - Micro	osoft Excel	Table Tools			- @ X
File	Home	Insert Pa	ge Layout Formulas	Data Review 1	/iew Design			ద 🕜 🗖 🖬 🛛
Aa	Colors A Fonts	Margins Orien	• • Area • •	s Dackground Print Titles	↓□. Width: Automatic ▼ ↓□. Height: Automatic ▼ ↓ Scale: 100% ↓	Gridlines Headings View View Print Print	Send Backward * 🕅	Group -
Т	hemes		Page Setup	5	Scale to Fit 🛛 🖓	Sheet Options 🕞	Arrange	
	E20	▼ (°	<i>f</i> _x 17					*
	Λ	В	С	D	E	F	G H	I
1		-	-					
2						*		
3		7/29/2010		5:00 PM	10			
4		7/29/2010		5:00 PM	3			
5		7/29/2010		5:00 PM	2			
7			North Central	5:00 PM				
8		7/29/2010		5:00 PM	3			
9			Southwest Mountain West	5:00 PM 5:00 PM		2		
10		7/29/2010		5:00 PM	3			
11		7/29/2010		5:00 PM	1			
12		7/29/2010		6:00 PM	11			
13		7/29/2010		6:00 PM				
14		7/29/2010		6:00 PM	3			=
15			North Central	6:00 PM	2			=
16		7/29/2010		6:00 PM	4			
17		7/29/2010		6:00 PM	7.			
18			Mountain West	6:00 PM	1			
19		7/29/2010		6:00 PM	4			
20		7/29/2010		6:00 PM				
21								
22								
23								
24								
25								
26								
27								
28								
29		100						
	Hourly	LCG			J 4			
Ready							III II 100%	



16. In the **Themes** group, click the **Themes** button, and then click **Save Current Theme**.

The Save Current Theme dialog box opens.

🛣 Save Current Them	e	×
CO - C - Te	mplates 🕨 Document Themes 🕨 🛛 👻 🖣	Search Document Themes
Organize 🔻 Ne	w folder	= - 0
	^ Name	Date modified Type
Documents	🐌 Theme Colors	1/26/2010 12:52 AM File folder
bocamento	Theme Effects	1/26/2010 12:52 AM File folder
J Music	Theme Fonts	1/26/2010 12:52 AM File folder
Videos		
a mices		
🝓 Homegroup	Ξ	
🖳 Computer		
🚢 OS (C:)		
	III	•
File name:	Theme1	
Save as type:	Office Theme	▼
Hide Folders	Tools 🔻	Save Cancel

- In the File name field, type Verdana Office, and then click Save.
 Excel saves your theme.
- In the Themes group, click the Themes button, and then click Origin.
 Excel applies the new theme to your workbook.

CLEAN UP Save the HourlyTracking workbook, and then close it.

Making Numbers Easier to Read

Changing the format of the cells in your worksheet can make your data much easier to read, both by setting data labels apart from the actual data and by adding borders to define the boundaries between labels and data even more clearly. Of course, using formatting options to change the font and appearance of a cell's contents doesn't help with idiosyncratic data types such as dates, phone numbers, or currency values.

As an example, consider U.S. phone numbers. These numbers are 10 digits long and have a 3-digit area code, a 3-digit exchange, and a 4-digit line number written in the form (###) ###-####. Although it's certainly possible to type a phone number with the expected formatting in a cell, it's much simpler to type a sequence of 10 digits and have Excel change the data's appearance.

You can tell Excel to expect a phone number in a cell by opening the Format Cells dialog box to the Number page and displaying the formats available for the Special category.

Format Cel	ls						? ×
Number	Alignment	Font	Border	Fill	Protection		
Category General Number Currency Accountin Date Time Percenta Fraction Scientific Text Special	ng	<u>Type:</u> Zip Co Zip Co Phone	de	umber	_	_	×
Custom		Englist	location): I (U.S.)				•
Special fo	rmats are usel	ful for track	ing list and	l database v	values.	OK	Cancel

Clicking Phone Number in the Type list tells Excel to format 10-digit numbers in the standard phone number format. You can see this in operation if you compare the contents of the active cell and the contents of the formula box for a cell with the Phone Number formatting.

	10-	(ii v u -					ExecutiveSearch	- Microsoft	Excel						27 T
File	Ho	ome In	sert Page	Layout	Formulas	Data Re	view View							○ ① ○	- # 23
Paste	N	Calibri BZ	• 11 ∐ • ⊞ •	* A A	. = =	■ ≫* ■ if if	Special			Conditional Fe Formatting ≠ as	ormat Cell Table * Styles *	ansert ≠ B ^{ac} Delete Bar Format	-	Sort & Find & Filter * Select	8
Clipbo	oard 🗔		Font		s A	lignment	G 1	lumber	Fa	Styl	25	Cells		Editing	
	F4		▼ (°	<i>f</i> x 5035	550108										~
	Α	В	С	D	E		F	G	1	н і	J	K	L	M	N
1															
2															
3						Phone	Number								
4							(503) 555-0108								
5															

Troubleshooting If you type a 9-digit number in a field that expects a phone number, you won't see an error message; instead, you'll see a 2-digit area code. For example, the number 425550012 would be displayed as (42) 555-0012. An 11-digit number would be displayed with a 4-digit area code. If the phone number doesn't look right, you probably left out a digit or included an extra one, so you should make sure your entry is correct.

Just as you can instruct Excel to expect a phone number in a cell, you can also have it expect a date or a currency amount. You can make those changes from the Format Cells dialog box by choosing either the Date category or the Currency category. The Date category enables you to pick the format for the date (and determine whether the date's appearance changes due to the Locale setting of the operating system on the computer viewing the workbook). In a similar vein, selecting the Currency category displays controls to set the number of places after the decimal point, the currency symbol to use, and the way in which Excel should display negative numbers.

Tip The Excel user interface enables you to make the most common format changes by displaying the Home tab of the ribbon and then, in the Number group, either clicking a button representing a built-in format or selecting a format from the Number Format list.

You can also create a custom numeric format to add a word or phrase to a number in a cell. For example, you can add the phrase *per month* to a cell with a formula that calculates average monthly sales for a year to ensure that you and your colleagues will recognize the figure as a monthly average. To create a custom number format, click the Home tab, and then click the Number dialog box launcher (found at the bottom right corner of the Number group on the ribbon) to display the Format Cells dialog box. Then, if necessary, click the Number tab.

In the Category list, click Custom to display the available custom number formats in the Type list. You can then click the base format you want and modify it in the Type box. For example, clicking the 0.00 format causes Excel to format any number in a cell with two digits to the right of the decimal point.

Tip The zeros in the format indicate that the position in the format can accept any number as a valid value.

To customize the format, click in the Type box and add any symbols or text you want to the format. For example, typing a dollar (\$) sign to the left of the existing format and then typing *"per month"* (including quote marks) to the right of the existing format causes the number 1500 to be displayed as *\$1500.00 per month*.

Important You need to enclose any text to be displayed as part of the format in quotes so that Excel recognizes the text as a string to be displayed in the cell.

In this exercise, you'll assign date, phone number, and currency formats to ranges of cells.

->

SET UP You need the ExecutiveSearch_start workbook located in your Chapter04 practice file folder to complete this exercise. Open the ExecutiveSearch_start workbook, and save it as *ExecutiveSearch*. Then follow the steps.

- 1. Click cell A3.
- 2. On the Home tab, click the Font dialog box launcher.

The Format Cells dialog box opens.

- 3. If necessary, click the **Number** tab.
- 4. In the **Category** list, click **Date**.

The Type list appears with a list of date formats.

Format Cells							2	x
Number Alignn	nent	Font	Border	Fill	Protection			
Category: General Number Currency Accounting Date Time Percentage Fraction Scientific Text Special Custom	*	3/14 3/14/0 03/14/ 14-Mai Locale (2010 2001 nesday, Ma 1 01	rch 14, 200	1			A
	∇							
Date formats disp asterisk (*) respo operating system	nd to ch	anges in	regional da	te and time	settings that	are specified f	or the	:h an
						ОК	Can	cel

6. Click **OK** to assign the chosen format to the cell.

Excel displays the contents of cell A3 to reflect the new format.

- 7. Click cell G3.
- General
- **8.** On the **Home** tab, in the **Number** group, click the **Number Format** button's down arrow and then click **More Number Formats**.
- 9. If necessary, click the Number tab in the Format Cells dialog box.
- **10.** In the **Category** list, click **Special**.

The Type list appears with a list of special formats.

11. In the Type list, click Phone Number, and then click OK.

Excel displays the contents of the cell as (425) 555-0102, matching the format you selected, and the Format Cells dialog box closes.

- 12. Click cell H3.
- **13.** Click the **Font** dialog box launcher.
- **14.** If necessary, click the **Number** tab in the **Format Cells** dialog box.
- **15.** In the **Category** list, click **Custom**.

The contents of the Type list are updated to reflect your choice.

Format Cel	ls						?	×
Number	Alignment	Font	Border	Fill	Protection			
Category: General Number Currency Accountin Date Time Percentae Fraction Scientific Text Special Custom	ig ge	#,## #,## \$#,## \$#,##	al al 0.00 0_);(#,##4 0_);[Red](# 0.00_);[Red](# *00_);[Red]; *0_);[Red];	∲,##0) ##0.00) d](#,##0.0 #0) (\$#,##0)	0)	'ting point.	Delete	
						ок	Cancel	

16. In the **Type** list, click the **#,##0** item.

#,##0 appears in the Type box.

- **17.** In the **Type** box, click to the left of the existing format, and type **\$**. Then click to the right of the format, and type " before bonuses" (note the space after the opening quote).
- **18.** Click **OK** to close the dialog box.

X I I	9 10 - (H	- -				Executi	veSearch - M	licrosoft Excel					- A	23
FI	le Home	Insert P	age Layout For	mulas	Data	Review	View					~	0 -	P 23
		libri -	11 × A A	= =	≡ ≫**	ĩ	Custom	٣		\$	¦ater and a sert a s	Σ·A	ñ	
Past	te 🚙 🖪	I <u>U</u> - <u>I</u>	• ③•• <u>A</u> •	≡≡	≡ ∉ €		\$ - %	00. 0 0		ditional Format Cell atting = as Table = Styles =	Format *	Sort 8	Find & Select •	
Clipb	oard 🗔	Font	G	,	Alignment	Gi.	Numb	er 🖓		Styles	Cells	Editir	g	
	НЗ	• (*	<i>f</i> _× 255000											~
	A	В	С		D	E	F	G		Н	1	J	K	
1														
2	Date	Name	Address		City	State	71P	Phone		CurrentSalary				
З	8/25/201	0 Steven Levy	6789 Elm St.		Redmond	WA	22841	(425)555 0	102	\$255,000 before bor	iuses			
4														



CLEAN UP Save the ExecutiveSearch workbook, and then close it.

Changing the Appearance of Data Based on Its Value

Recording package volumes, vehicle miles, and other business data in a worksheet enables you to make important decisions about your operations. And as you saw earlier in this chapter, you can change the appearance of data labels and the worksheet itself to make interpreting your data easier.

Another way you can make your data easier to interpret is to have Excel change the appearance of your data based on its value. These formats are called conditional formats because the data must meet certain conditions, defined in conditional formatting rules, to have a format applied to it. For example, if chief operating officer Lori Penor wanted to highlight any Thursdays with higher-than-average weekday package volumes, she could define a conditional format that tests the value in the cell recording total sales and changes the format of the cell's contents when the condition is met.

To create a conditional format, you select the cells to which you want to apply the format, display the Home tab, and then in the Styles group, click Conditional Formatting to display a menu of possible conditional formats. In Excel, you can define conditional formats that change how the program displays data in cells that contain values above or below the average values of the related cells, that contain values near the top or bottom of the value range, or that contain values duplicated elsewhere in the selected range.

When you select which kind of condition to create, Excel displays a dialog box that contains fields and controls you can use to define your rule. To display all of the rules for the selected cells, display the Home tab, and then in the Styles group, click Conditional Formatting. On the menu, click Manage Rules to display the Conditional Formatting Rules Manager.

Conditional Formatting Rules				?	x
Show rormaccing rules for: Cur	rent Selection				
Rule (applied in order shown)	Format	Applies to		Stop If True	*
Cell Value > 0.00023	AaBbCcYyZz	=\$C\$4:\$C\$12			
					-
		ОК	Close	Apply	

The Conditional Formatting Rules Manager enables you to control your conditional formats in the following ways:

- Create a new rule by clicking the New Rule button.
- Change a rule by clicking the rule and then clicking the Edit Rule button.
- Remove a rule by clicking the rule and then clicking the Delete Rule button.
- Move a rule up or down in the order by clicking the rule and then clicking the Move Up button or Move Down button.
- Control whether Excel continues evaluating conditional formats after it finds a rule to apply by selecting or clearing a rule's Stop If True check box.
- Save any new rules and close the Conditional Formatting Rules Manager by clicking OK.
- Save any new rules without closing the Conditional Formatting Rules Manager by clicking Apply.
- Discard any unsaved changes by clicking Cancel.

Tip Clicking the New Rule button in the Conditional Formatting Rules Manager opens the New Formatting Rule dialog box. The commands in the New Formatting Rule dialog box duplicate the options displayed when you click the Conditional Formatting button in the Styles group on the Home tab.

After you create a rule, you can change the format applied if the rule is true by clicking the rule and then clicking the Edit Rule button to display the Edit Formatting Rule dialog box. In that dialog box, click the Format button to display the Format Cells dialog box. After you define your format, click OK to display the rule.

Edit Formatting Rule	? ×
Select a Rule Type:	
Format all cells based on their values	
► Format only cells that contain	
Format only top or bottom ranked values	
Format only values that are above or below average	
Format only unique or duplicate values	
Use a formula to determine which cells to format	
Edit the Rule Description:	
Format only cells with:	
Cell Value 💌 greater than 💌 =0.00023	
Preview: AaBbCcYyZz <u>Eormat</u>	
ОК	Cancel

Important Excel doesn't check to make sure that your conditions are logically consistent, so you need to be sure that you plan and enter your conditions correctly.

Excel also enables you to create three other types of conditional formats: data bars, color scales, and icon sets. Data bars summarize the relative magnitude of values in a cell range by extending a band of color across the cell.

Distribution Capacity	
Northeast	47%
Atlantic	75%
Southeast	39%
North Central	54%
Midwest	40%
Southwest	73%
Mountain West	51%
Northwest	69%
Central	41%

You can create two types of data bars in Excel 2010: solid fill and gradient fill. When data bars were introduced in Excel 2007, they filled cells with a color band that decreased in intensity as it moved across the cell. This gradient fill pattern made it a bit difficult to determine the relative length of two data bars because the end points weren't as distinct as they would have been if the bars were a solid color. Excel 2010 enables you to choose between a solid fill pattern, which makes the right edge of the bars easier to discern,

and a gradient fill, which you can use if you share your workbook with colleagues who use Excel 2007.

Excel also draws data bars differently than was done in Excel 2007. Excel 2007 drew a very short data bar for the lowest value in a range and a very long data bar for the highest value. The problem was that similar values could be represented by data bars of very different lengths if there wasn't much variance among the values in the conditionally formatted range. In Excel 2010, data bars compare values based on their distance from zero, so similar values are summarized using data bars of similar lengths.

Tip Excel 2010 data bars summarize negative values by using bars that extend to the left of a baseline that the program draws in a cell. You can control how your data bars summarize negative values by clicking the Negative Value And Axis button, which can be accessed from either the New Formatting Rule dialog box or the Edit Formatting Rule dialog box.

Color scales compare the relative magnitude of values in a cell range by applying colors from a two-color or three-color set to your cells. The intensity of a cell's color reflects the value's tendency toward the top or bottom of the values in the range.

Distribution Capacity	
Northeast	47%
Atlantic	75%
Southeast	39%
North Central	54%
Midwest	40%
Southwest	73%
Mountain West	51%
Northwest	69%
Central	41%

Icon sets are collections of three, four, or five images that Excel displays when certain rules are met.

Distribution Capacity	
Northeast	47%
Atlantic	75%
Southeast	39%
North Central	54%
Midwest	40%
Southwest	73%
Mountain West	51%
Northwest	69%
Central	41%

When icon sets were introduced in Excel 2007, you could apply an icon set as a whole, but you couldn't create custom icon sets or choose to have Excel 2007 display no icon if the value in a cell met a criterion. In Excel 2010, you can display any icon from any set for any criterion or display no icon.

When you click a color scale or icon set in the Conditional Formatting Rules Manager and then click the Edit Rule button, you can control when Excel applies a color or icon to your data. **Important** Be sure to not include cells that contain summary formulas in your conditionally formatted ranges. The values, which could be much higher or lower than your regular cell data, could throw off your comparisons.

In this exercise, you'll create a series of conditional formats to change the appearance of data in worksheet cells displaying the package volume and delivery exception rates of a regional distribution center.

SET UP You need the Dashboard_start workbook located in your Chapter04 practice file folder to complete this exercise. Open the Dashboard_start workbook, and save it as *Dashboard*. Then follow the steps.

1. Select cells C4:C12.



On the Home tab, in the Styles group, click Conditional Formatting. On the menu, point to Color Scales, and then in the top row of the palette, click the second pattern from the left.

Excel formats the selected range.

6 Southeast 0.013% Southeast 1,333,292 Southeast 39% 1 7 North Central 0.004% North Central 1,811,459 North Central 54% 1 8 Midwest 0.013% Midwest 1,910,803 Midwest 40% 1 9 Southwest 0.001% Mountain West 1,911,884 Southwest 73% 1 10 Mountain West 0.002% Mountain West 1,787,293 Mountain West 51% 1 11 Northwest 0.002% Northwest 1,631,350 Northwest 65% 1 12 Central 0.028% Central 1,660,040 Central 41% 1 13 Customer Satisfaction 86% Image: Second Seco		10-1				Dasl	hboard - Microsoft Excel					- @	23
Calibri 11 A Image Imag	File	Ho	ome Insert Page Layou	it Formula	s Da	ta Review	View					^ 🕜 □	ēr 🛛
Parte B I <thi< th=""> I <thi< th=""> <thi< th=""></thi<></thi<></thi<>	- B		Calibri - 11 -	A^ ^ =	= =	≫·* ≣'	Percentage				17	n in t	
Cl2 F 0.038% A B C D E F G H I J K 1 1 Package Exception Rate Package Volume Distribution Capacity Image: Capacity State	Paste	3		_				Format	ting * as Table * Styles *	Format *	Ø ▼ Filte	er* Select*	
A B C D E F G H I J K 1	Clipboa				Align	ment 🕞	Number	2	Styles	Cells	Edi	iting	
1 Package Exception Rate Package Volume Distibution Capacity 4 Northcost 1,912,447 Northcost 47% 5 Atlantic 0.003% Northcost 1,912,447 Northcost 47% 6 Southeast 0.013% Southeast 1,933,574 Atlantic 75% 1 7 North Central 0.004% North Central 1,811,459 North Central 54% 1 9 Southwast 0.013% Southeast 1,933,724 Southeast 10% 10 Morth Central 0.016% Midwest 1,01,083 Midwest 10% 10 Mountain West 0.045% Mountain West 1,787,293 Mountain West 51% 1 11 Northwest 0.025% Northwest 1,631,350 Northwest 69% 1 12 Central 0.083% Central 1,260,040 Central 1 1 13 Central 0.092% Northwest 1,631,350 Northwest 1 1 14 Image: Central <td></td> <td>C12</td> <td>\bullet f_x</td> <td>0.038%</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>~</td>		C12	\bullet f_x	0.038%									~
2 3 Package Exception Rate Package Volume Distibution Capacity Image: Capacity	1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	
3 Package Exception Rate Package Volume Distribution Capacity Image: Capac	1												
4 Northcast 0.002% Northcast 1,912,447 Northcast 47% Image: Control of Contro of Control of Control of Con	2												
5 Atlantic 1,933,574 Atlantic 75% 6 Southeast 0.013% Southeast 1,333,292 Southeast 39% 7 North Central 0.014% North Central 1,411,459 North Central 54% 8 Midwest 0.019% Midwest 1,110,803 Midwest 40% 1 9 Southwest 0.019% Mudwest 1,911,884 Southwest 73% 1 10 Mountain West 0.025% Northwest 1,631,350 Northwest 51% 1 11 Northwest 0.025% Northwest 1,660,040 Central 419% 1 12 Central 0.028% Central 1,660,040 Central 1 1 14	3		Package Exception Rate			Package Volu	me		Distribution Capacity	/			
6 Southeast 0.013% Southeast 1,333,292 Southeast 39% 1 7 North Central 0.004% North Central 1,811,459 North Central 54% 1 8 Midwest 0.013% Midwest 1,910,803 Midwest 40% 1 9 Southwest 0.001% Mountain West 1,911,884 Southwest 73% 1 10 Mountain West 0.002% Mountain West 1,787,293 Mountain West 51% 1 11 Northwest 0.002% Northwest 1,631,350 Northwest 65% 1 12 Central 0.028% Central 1,660,040 Central 41% 1 13 Customer Satisfaction 86% Image: Second Seco	4		Northeast	0.003%		Northeast	1,912,447		Northeast	47%			
7 North Central 0.004% North Central 1.811.459 North Central 54% 8 Midwest 0.018% Midwest 1,10,083 Midwest 40% 9 Southwest 0.018% Muldwest 1,91,983 Muldwest 40% 10 Mountain West 0.045% Mountain West 1,787,293 Mountain West 51% 1 11 North west 0.025% Northwest 1,631,350 Northwest 69% 1 12 Central 0.088% Central 1,260,040 Central 41% 13 Central 0.988% Central 1,61,350 Northwest 69% 14 0.088% Central 1,660,040 Central 41% 1 14 0.088% Central 1,600,040 Central 41% 1 16 0.088% Central 1,611,600,040 Central 1 1 18 0.086% 0.086% 0.086% 0.086% 0.086% 0.086% 0.086% 0.086% 0.086% 0.086%	5		Atlantic	0.008%		Atlantic	1,933,574		Atlantic	75%			
9 Midwest 0.019% Midwest 1,140,803 Midwest 40% 1 9 Southwest 0.001% Southwest 1,911,884 Southwest 73% 1 10 Mountain West 0.002% Nouthwest 1,737,273 Mountain West 51% 1 11 Northwest 0.002% Northwest 1,631,350 Northwest 65% 1 12 Central 0.002% Northwest 1,660,040 Central 41% 1 14	6		Southeast	0.013%		Southeast	1,333,292		Southeast	39%			
9 Southwest 0.001% Southwest 1,911,884 Southwest 73% 10 Mountain West 0.045% Mountain West 1,767,293 Mountain West 51% 1 11 Northwest 0.002% Northwest 1,631,350 Northwest 69% 1 12 Central 0.038% Central 1,660,040 Central 41% 1 14 Costomer Satisfaction 86% Central Central 1 <td>7</td> <td></td> <td>North Central</td> <td>0.004%</td> <td></td> <td>North Central</td> <td>1,811,459</td> <td></td> <td>North Central</td> <td>54%</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	7		North Central	0.004%		North Central	1,811,459		North Central	54%			
10 Mountain West 0.045% Mountain West 1,797,293 Mountain West 51% 11 Northwest 0.002% Northwest 1,631,350 Northwest 69% 12 Central 0.092% Central 1,260,040 Central 41% 13 Central 0.088% Central 1,260,040 Central 41% 14 Customer Satisfaction 86% Central 1 1 1 16 Customer Satisfaction 86% Central 1 1 1 18 Central Central Central 1 1 1 1 19 Central Central Central Central 1 <td>8</td> <td></td> <td>Midwest</td> <td>0.018%</td> <td></td> <td>Midwest</td> <td>1,140,803</td> <td></td> <td>Midwest</td> <td>40%</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	8		Midwest	0.018%		Midwest	1,140,803		Midwest	40%			
11 Northwest 0.002% Northwest 1,631,350 Northwest 69% 12 Central 0.038% Central 1,650,040 Central 41% 14 Image: Central 1,650,040 Central 41% Image: Central 11% 15 Customer Satisfaction 88% Image: Central <	9		Southwest	0.001%		Southwest	1,911,884		Southwest	73%			
12 Central 0.03833 Central 1,660,040 Central 41% Image: Central	10		Mountain West	0.045%		Mountain We	st 1,787,293		Mountain West	51%			
13 13 14 14 15 Customer Satisfaction 16 14 17 14 18 14 19 14 20 14 21 14 22 14 23 14 24 14 25 14 26 14 27 14	11		Northwest	0.002%		Northwest	1,631,350		Northwest	69%			
14 14 15 Customer Satisfaction 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 14	12		Central	0.038%		Central	1,660,040		Central	/1%			
14 6 6 6 15 Customer Satisfaction 88% 6 6 16 1 1 1 1 17 1 1 1 1 18 1 1 1 1 19 1 1 1 1 20 1 1 1 1 21 1 1 1 1 23 1 1 1 1 24 1 1 1 1 25 1 1 1 1 26 1 1 1 1 27 1 1 1 1	13												=
16 16 17 17 18 19 19 10 20 10 21 10 22 10 23 10 24 10 25 10 26 10 27 10	14												
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 24 25 26 27 14 ■ ● → ↓ Last24Hours / ♡ / ↓ ■ ● ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓	15		Customer Satisfaction	88%									
18 19 19 20 20 21 22 23 23 24 25 26 27 14	16												
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27	17												
20 21 22 22 22 23 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24	18												
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 (* C *)* Last24Hours / ② / ① / ① / ①	19												
22 23 24 25 26 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27	20												
23 24 25 26 27 28 29 26 27 20 27 20 27 20 27 20 27 20 27 20 27 20 27 28 29 20 29 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	21												
24 25 26 27 ≪ ← H Last24Hours / ② / → ①	22												
25 26 27 ≪ ↔ N Last24Hours / ② /	23												
26 27 27 24Hours / 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27	24												
27 A Last24Hours / 27 A Last24Ho	25												
I ↔ → IL Last24Hours / ② / III → I	26												
	27												_
	14 4 1	H La	st24Hours									-	► []
	Ready	1									.00% (-)		

3. Select cells F4:F12.

 On the Home tab, in the Styles group, click Conditional Formatting. On the menu, point to Data Bars, and then, in the Solid Fill group, click the orange data bar format.

Excel formats the selected range.

- 5. Select cells **I4:I12**.
- 6. On the **Home** tab, in the **Styles** group, click **Conditional Formatting**. On the menu, point to **Icon Sets**, and then in the left column of the list of formats, click the three traffic lights with black borders.

Excel formats the selected cells.

	10 + ((∺ - ∓			Dasht	oard - Microsoft Excel					- 6	23
File	Ho	ome Insert Page Layou	it Formul	las Da	ta Review	View					∾ () –	ġυΣ
Paste	∦ ≣- ∛	Calibri v 11 v B I U v 💬 v 🖏				Percentage ✓ \$ × % > [⊀] .00 →.00	Condit	ional Format Cell ing = as Table = Styles =	a≕ Insert + P* Delete + Delete +		A Find &	
Clipboa		Font	5	Align	ment 🕞	Number 5		Styles	Cells	Edit	ing	
	112	▼ (* f _x	41%									
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	
1												
2		Package Exception Rate			Package Volum			Distribution Capacity	,			
4		Northeast	0.003%		Northeast	1,912,447		Northeast	47%			
5		Atlantic	0.008%		Atlantic	1,933,574		Atlantic	75%			
6		Southeast	0.013%		Southeast	1,333,292		Southeast	39%			
7		North Central	0.004%		North Central	1,811,459		North Central	54%			
8		Midwest	0.018%		Midwest	1,140,803		Midwest	10%			
9		Southwest	0.001%		Southwest	1,911,884		Southwest	73%	5		
10		Mountain West	0.045%		Mountain West	1,787,293		Mountain West	51%	5		
11		Northwest	0.002%		Northwest	1,631,350		Northwest	69%			
12		Central	0.038%		Central	1,660,040		Central	/11%			
13												
14												
15		Customer Satisfaction	88%									
16												_
17												
18												
19												
20												
21 22												+
22												+
23 24												+
27												+
26												+
27												
	H La	st24Hours / 🖓 /									-	▶ []
Ready		SCETHOUIS (_ GP /										-(4

 With the range I4:I12 still selected, on the Home tab, in the Styles group, click Conditional Formatting, and then click Manage Rules.

The Conditional Formatting Rules Manager opens.

8. Click the **Icon Set** rule, and then click **Edit Rule**.

The Edit Formatting Rule dialog box opens.

Edit Formatting Rule			? ×
Select a Rule Type:			
Format all cells based on their values			
Format only cells that contain			
Format only top or bottom ranked values			
Format only values that are above or belo	w average		
Format only unique or duplicate values			
Use a formula to determine which cells to f	ormat		
Edit the Rule Description:			
Format all cells based on their values:			
Format Style: Icon Sets	Reverse Icon Or <u>d</u> er		
Icon Style:	Show Icon Only		
Display each icon according to these rules:			
Icon	<u>¥</u> alue		Туре
when value is	>= 💌 67	E	Percent 🗨
when < 67 and	>= 💌 33		Percent 💌
when < 33			
		ОК	Cancel

9. Click the **Reverse Icon Order** button.

Excel reconfigures the rules so the red light icon is at the top and the green light icon is at the bottom.

- **10.** In the red light icon's row, in the **Type** list, click **Number**.
- **11.** In the red light icon's **Value** field, type **0.7**.
- **12.** In the yellow light icon's row, in the **Type** list, click **Number**.
- **13.** In the yellow light icon **Value** field, type **0.5**.
- **14.** Click **OK** twice to close the **Edit Formatting Rule** dialog box and the **Conditional Formatting Rules Manager**.

Excel formats the selected cell range.

- 15. Click cell C15.
- **16.** On the **Home** tab, in the **Styles** group, click **Conditional Formatting**. On the menu, point to **Highlight Cells Rules**, and then click **Less Than**.

The Less Than dialog box opens.

- 17. In the left field, type 96%.
- **18.** In the **With** list, click **Red text**.

19. Click **OK**.

The Less Than dialog box closes, and Excel displays the text in cell C15 in red.

File	Home Insert Page Layou	it Formulas	Data	Review Vi	ew						- #
	Galibri v 11 v	A^ ^ = ≡	=	Per Per	rcentage 👻			ansert ⊇≊		穷 尚	1
	BIU · ③	• <u>A</u> • = =	二 注 :		× % , ₹.0 .00 .00 ≯.0	Condit		🎢 Delete 🕅 Forma		Sort & Find &	
ipboard		rs.	Alignment	5	Number 5	Format	ting * as lable * Styles * Styles	Cells		Filter + Select Editing	14
	C15 • (* fx										_
(A	A B	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1		J K	
	Package Exception Rate		Packa	ge Volume			Distribution Capacity				
	Northeast	0.003%	North	ieast	1,912,447		Northeast		47%		
	Atlantic	0.008%	Atlan	tic	1,933,574		Atlantic		75%		
	Southeast	0.013%	South	ieast	1,333,292		Southeast		39%		
	North Central	0.004%	North	Central	1,811,459		North Central		54%		
	Midwest	0.018%	Midw	est	1,140,803		Midwest		40%		
	Southwest	0.001%	South	iwest	1,911,884		Southwest		73%		
)	Mountain West	0.045%	Mour	itain West	1,787,293		Mountain West		51%		
L	Northwest	0.002%	North	iwest	1,631,350		Northwest		69%		
2	Central	0.038%	Centr	al	1,660,040		Central		/11%		
3											
4											
5	Customer Satisfaction	88%									
5											
7											
3											
Э											
0											
L											
2											
3											
1											
5											
5											
7											
4 5 5	Last24Hours										Þ

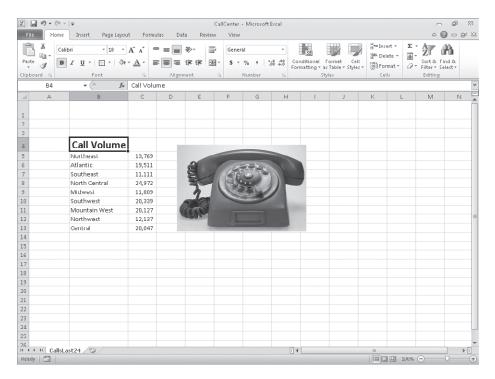


CLEAN UP Save the Dashboard workbook, and then close it.

Adding Images to Worksheets

Establishing a strong corporate identity helps customers remember your organization as well as the products and services you offer. Setting aside the obvious need for sound management, two important physical attributes of a strong retail business are a wellconceived shop space and an eye-catching, easy-to-remember logo. After you or your graphic artist has created a logo, you should add the logo to all your documents, especially any that might be seen by your customers. Not only does the logo mark the documents as coming from your company but it also serves as an advertisement, encouraging anyone who sees your worksheets to call or visit your company.

One way to add a picture to a worksheet is to display the Insert tab, and then in the Illustrations group, click Picture. Clicking Picture displays the Insert Picture dialog box, from which you can locate the picture you want to add from your hard disk. When you insert a picture, the Picture Tools Format contextual tab appears on the ribbon. You can use the tools on the Format contextual tab to change the picture's contrast, brightness, and other attributes. With the controls in the Picture Styles group, you can place a border around the picture, change the picture's shape, or change a picture's effects (such as shadow, reflection, or three-dimensional effects). Other tools, found in the Arrange and Size groups, enable you to rotate, reposition, and resize the picture.



You can also resize a picture by clicking it and then dragging one of the handles that appears on the graphic. If you accidentally resize a graphic by dragging a handle, just click the Undo button to remove your change.

Excel 2010 includes a new built-in capability that you can use to remove the background of an image you insert into a workbook. To do so, click the image and then, on the Format contextual tab of the ribbon, in the Adjust group, click Remove Background. When you do, Excel attempts to identify the foreground and background of the image.



You can drag the handles on the inner square of the background removal tool to change how the tool analyzes the image. When you have adjusted the outline to identify the elements of the image you want to keep, click the Keep Changes button on the Background Removal contextual tab of the ribbon to complete the operation.

If you want to generate a repeating image in the background of a worksheet to form a tiled pattern behind your worksheet's data, you can display the Page Layout tab, and then in the Page Setup group, click Background. In the Sheet Background dialog box, click the image that you want to serve as the background pattern for your worksheet, and click OK.

Tip To remove a background image from a worksheet, display the Page Layout tab, and then in the Page Setup group, click Delete Background.

To achieve a watermark-type effect with words displayed behind the worksheet data, save the watermark information as an image, and then use the image as the sheet background; you could also insert the image in the header or footer, and then resize or scale it to position the watermark information where you want it.

In this exercise, you'll add an image to an existing worksheet, change its location on the worksheet, reduce the size of the image, and then set another image as a repeating background for the worksheet.



SET UP You need the CallCenter_start workbook and the phone and texture images located in your Chapter04 practice file folder to complete this exercise. Open the CallCenter_start workbook, and save it as *CallCenter*. Then follow the steps.

1. On the **Insert** tab, in the **Illustrations** group, click **Picture**.

The Insert Picture dialog box opens.

2. Navigate to the **Chapter04** practice file folder, and then double-click the **phone** image file.

The image appears on your worksheet.

- Remove Background
- On the Format contextual tab, in the Adjust group, click Remove Background.
 Excel attempts to separate the image's foreground from its background.
- **4.** Drag the handles at the upper-left and bottom-right corners of the outline until the entire phone, including the cord, is within the frame.



5. On the **Background Removal** tab, click **Keep Changes**.

Excel removes the highlighted image elements.

6. Move the image to the upper-left corner of the worksheet, click and hold the handle at the lower-right corner of the image, and drag it up and to the left until the image no longer obscures the **Call Volume** label.

K La ⊮9 + 0 File Hor		CallCenter - ut Formul		cel Review	View	Picture Tor Format	ols				۵ 🕻	6) - 6	۲۲ ۲۲
Remove Background	Corrections * 💢			Distant	Styles		Pictur	e Border * e Effects * e Layout *	Send Ba	orward - 🗗 - ackward - 🔁 - n Pane 🏻 🖄 - range	Crop 1.26" Size	•	
Picture				Picture	: Styles			14		range	Size	19	
A	B	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	K	L M	N	C
4	Call Volume												
5	Northeast	13,769											
6	Atlantic	19,511											
7	Southeast	11,111											
8	North Central	24,972											
9	Midwest	11,809											
.0	Southwest	20,339											
11	Mountain West	20,127											
.2	Northwest	12,137											
.3	Central	20,047											
4													
.5													
6													
.7													
8													
9													
0													
1													
2													
3													
4													
:5													
6													
Cal	lsLast24 🖉						14				100% 🗩	≻	•



7. On the Page Layout tab, in the Page Setup group, click Background.

The Sheet Background dialog box opens.

8. Navigate to the **Chapter04** practice file folder, and then double-click the **texture** image file.

Excel repeats the image to form a background pattern.

X J 10 + (1 + 1 =	CallCenter - Microsoft Excel	Picture Too					x
File Home Insert Page Layou	it Formulas Data Revie					a 🕜 🗆 🗊	23
Aa Colors *	Size Print Dreaks Delete Area - Background Page Setup	Print Width: Auto	omatic * 🗹 View	View	Bring Forward + Send Backward + Selection Pane & Arrange	Align +	
Picture 2 👻 🥌 🏂							~
A B	C D E	F G	н і	J	K L	M N	E
4 Call Volume							
5 Northeast	13,769						
6 Atlantic	19,511						
7 Southeast	11,111						
8 North Central	24,972						
9 Midwest	11,809						
10 Southwest	20,339						
11 Mountain West	20,127						
12 Northwest	12,137						
13 Central	20,047						
14							
15							
16							
17							
18							
19							
20							
21							
22							
23							
24							
25							
26 II (→)I CallsLast24 / 🖓							-
Ready							Ð



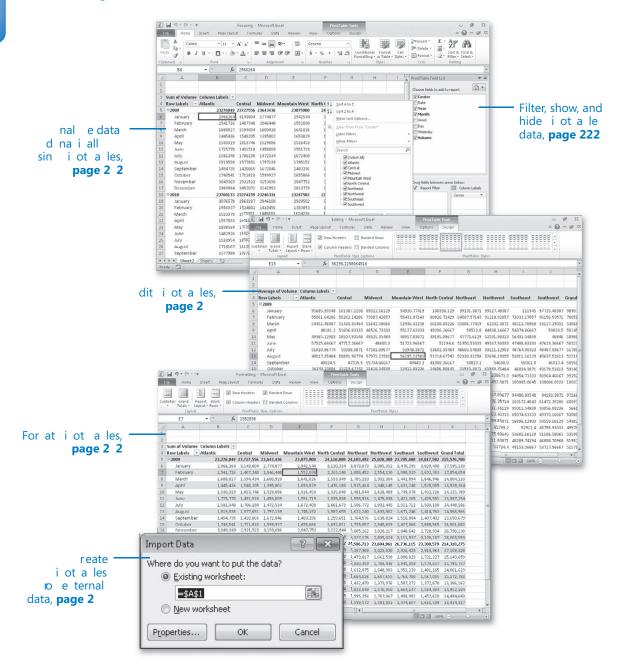
9. On the **Page Layout** tab, in the **Page Setup** group, click **Delete Background**. Excel removes the background image.

CLEAN UP Save the CallCenter workbook, and then close it. If you are not continuing directly to the next chapter, exit Excel.

Key Points

- If you don't like the default font in which Excel displays your data, you can change it.
- You can use cell formatting, including borders, alignment, and fill colors, to emphasize certain cells in your worksheets. This emphasis is particularly useful for making column and row labels stand out from the data.
- Excel comes with a number of existing styles that enable you to change the appearance of individual cells. You can also create new styles to make format-ting your workbooks easier.
- If you want to apply the formatting from one cell to another cell, use the Format Painter to copy the format quickly.
- There are quite a few built-in document themes and Excel table formats you can apply to groups of cells. If you see one you like, use it and save yourself lots of formatting time.
- Conditional formats enable you to set rules so that Excel changes the appearance of a cell's contents based on its value.
- Adding images can make your worksheets more visually appealing and make your data easier to understand. Excel 2010 greatly enhances your ability to manage your images without leaving Excel.

Chapter at a Glance



9 Creating Dynamic Worksheets by Using PivotTables

In this chapter, you will learn how to

- Analyze data dynamically by using PivotTables.
- ✓ Filter, show, and hide PivotTable data.
- Edit PivotTables.
- Format PivotTables.
- Create PivotTables from external data.

When you create Microsoft Excel 2010 worksheets, you must consider how you want the data to appear when you show it to your colleagues. You can change the formatting of your data to emphasize the contents of specific cells, sort and filter your worksheets based on the contents of specific columns, or hide rows containing data that isn't relevant to the point you're trying to make.

One limitation of the standard Excel worksheet is that you can't easily change how the data is organized on the page. For example, in a worksheet in which each column represents an hour in the day, each row represents a day in a month, and the body of the worksheet contains the total sales for every hourly period of the month, you can't change the worksheet quickly so that it displays only sales on Tuesdays during the afternoon.

There is an Excel tool with which you can create worksheets that can be sorted, filtered, and rearranged dynamically to emphasize different aspects of your data. That tool is the PivotTable.

In this chapter, you'll learn how to create and edit PivotTables from an existing worksheet, focus your PivotTable data using filters and Slicers, format PivotTables, and create a PivotTable with data imported from a text file.

Practice Files Before you can complete the exercises in this chapter, you need to copy the book's practice files to your computer. The practice files you'll use to complete the exercises in this chapter are in the Chapter09 practice file folder. A complete list of practice files is provided in "Using the Practice Files" at the beginning of this book.

Analyzing Data Dynamically by Using PivotTables

With Excel worksheets you can gather and present important data, but the standard worksheet can't be changed from its original configuration easily. As an example, consider a worksheet that records monthly package volumes for each of nine distribution centers in the United States.

	10 - (1 - 1 -			Monti	nly Crosstab - Mici	rosoft Excel			_	<u>۲۲</u>
File	Home Ins	ert Page Layou	t Formulas	Data Review	View				۵ 🕜	
Pasta	J			■ 參·· 音 書 詳 詳 図・ ignment		* too ⇒oo Condition Formattion			∑ * Sort & Fin 2 * Filter * Sel Editing	
	E8	▼ (=f_x	2929397							~
A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н	I. I.	. J .	K -
1										
2										
3		January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	Septem
4	Atlantic	6,042,842	3,098,663	3,210,406	3,002,529	3,368,888	3,208,696	3,115,294	3,237,645	3,0
5	Central	6,006,191	2,932,222	3,167,785	2,989,245	3,576,763	2,973,980	3,364,482	3,191,591	2,8
6	Midwest	5,720,977	3, 456, 904	3,046,753	3,125,231	3,280,768	3,035,619	2,945,492	3,441,757	3,1
7	Mountain West	5,872,046	2,935,951	3, 265, 252	3,071,049	3,159,233	3,063,572	3,456,576	3,371,850	2,9
8	North Central	6,236,863	3, 785, 068	2,929,397	2,677,853	3,079,267	3,040,653	3,521,947	3,166,710	2,9
9	Northeast	6,370,902	3,201,469	3,725,669	3,140,209	3,165,070	2,990,906	3,329,021	3,217,496	0,0
10	Northwest	6,108,382	4,216,668	3,640,750	2,997,048	3,236,144	2,849,014	3,403,395	3,400,949	3,2
11	Southeast	6,396,724	4,877,758	4,387,252	3,583,479	3,513,158	3,009,637	3,175,859	3,168,228	2,9
12	Southwest	5,949,454	4,413,610	3,226,583	3, 006, 170	3,019,281	2,801,259	3,087,404	2,867,383	3,1
13	Grand Total	54,704,461	32,998,313	30,599,847	27,600,893	29,398,572	26,973,416	29,400,270	29,063,609	27,5
14										
15										

Troubleshooting The appearance of buttons and groups on the ribbon changes depending on the width of the program window. For information about changing the appearance of the ribbon to match our screen images, see "Modifying the Display of the Ribbon" at the beginning of this book. The data in the worksheet is organized so that each row represents a distribution center and each column represents a month of the year. When presented in this arrangement, the monthly totals for all centers and the yearly total for each distribution center are given equal billing: neither set of totals stands out.

Such a neutral presentation of your data is versatile, but it has limitations. First, although you can use sorting and filtering to restrict the rows or columns shown, it's difficult to change the worksheet's organization. For example, in this worksheet, you can't easily reorganize the contents of your worksheet so that the months are assigned to the rows and the distribution centers are assigned to the columns.

The Excel tool to reorganize and redisplay your data dynamically is the PivotTable. You can create a PivotTable, or dynamic worksheet, that enables you to reorganize and filter your data on the fly. For instance, you can create a PivotTable with the same layout as the worksheet described previously, which emphasizes totals by month, and then change the PivotTable layout to have the rows represent the months of the year and the columns represent the distribution centers. The new layout emphasizes the totals by regional distribution center.

X	J 19 + (*i	- -		Editing - N	ficrosoft Exce		PivotTabl	le Tools				_	<u>م</u>
F	ile Home	Ŀ	Insert Page Lay	out Formu	las Data	Review Viev	v Options	Design				~ () - #
Piv	otTable Name: otTable2 Options * PivotTable	Sum	of Volume	 Group Select Ungroup Group Field Group 	2↓ 4 ⊼↓ 4		resh Change Data • Source • Data	Clear Clear Select Move I Acti	* PivotTable	alculations	DivotChart CLAP Tools What-If Ana Tools	lysis - 🖽 Fiel	d List Buttons d Headers how
	B5		- (° fi	6042842									
1	A		В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1	J	K	L
1													
2													
3			Column Labels										
4	Row Labels	v	Atlantic	Central		Mountain West	North Central	Northeast	Northwest	: Southeast	Southwest		
5	lanuary		6,042,84	2 6,006,191	5, 720, 977	5,872,046	6,236,863	6,370,982	6,108,380	6,396,724	4 5,949,454	54, 704, 461	
G	Гebruary		0,090,GG	0 2,902,222	3,456,904	2,935,951	3,705,060	3,201,469	4,216,660	4,077,75	9 4,413,610	32,990,313	
7	March		3,210,40	6 3,167,785	3,046,753	3,265,252	2,929,397	3,725,669	3,640,750	4,387,25	2 3,226,583	30,599,847	
8	April		3,002,52	9 2,989,245	3,125,231	3,071,049	2,677,853	3,148,289	2,997,048	3,583,47	3,006,170	27,600,893	
9	May		3,368,88	8 3,576,763	3,280,768	3,159,233	3,079,267	3,165,070	3,236,144	3,513,15	3,019,281	29,398,572	
10	June		3,208,69	6 2,973,980	3,035,619	3,063,572	3,040,653	2,990,986	2,849,014	1 3,009,63	7 2,801,259	26,973,416	
11	July		3,115,29	4 3,364,482	2,945,492	3,456,576	3,521,947	3,329,821	3,403,395	3,175,855	3,087,404	29,400,270	
12	August		3,237,64	5 3,191,591	3,441,757	3,371,850	3,166,710	3,217,496	3,400,949	3,168,22	3 2,867,383	29,063,609	
13	September		3,072,72	3 2,807,222	3,166,599	2,942,925	2,996,901	3,364,148	3,220,056	2,985,493	L 3,018,941	27,575,006	
4	October		3,261,58	5 3,362,250	3, 333, 751	3,182,437	3,125,591	3,346,381	3, 789, 687	7 3,196,78	5 4,462,698	31,061,165	
15	November		6,137,17	4 6,083,306	6,236,356	6,121,929	6,026,826	6,287,815	6,002,883	6,245,61	9 5,725,902	54,867,810	
	December		6,279,73	7 6,546,678	6,099,560	5,880,670	6,093,514	6,462,079	5,768,374	5,981,61	6,539,476	55,651,701	
	Grand Total		47,036,18	2 47,001,715	46,889,767	46,323,490	46,680,590	48,690,205	48,633,350	50,521,603	3 48,118,161	429,895,063	

To create a PivotTable, you must have your data collected in a list. Excel tables mesh perfectly with PivotTable dynamic views; not only do Excel tables have a well-defined column and row structure, but the ability to refer to an Excel table by its name also greatly simplifies PivotTable creation and management.

In the Excel table used to create the distribution PivotTable, each row of the table contains a value representing the distribution center, date, month, week, weekday, day, and volume for every day of the years 2009 and 2010.

1 19 • (2 ·		Editing - Micro								œ٩ ا
File Home	Insert Page Layo	ut Formulas	Data	Review View	Design				○ ① ○	- ø
• • •	libri v 11 v			General	*	<u>S</u> f		Insert • Σ • Delete • ⊕ •	27 A	h
sste 🕜 🖪	I U * 🖸 * 🖄	<u>· A</u> · ≡ ≡	三 逆 :	E ⊡ × S × 9	6 , °.0° °00 0.€ 00.	Conditional Format Formatting * as Table	Cell ▼ Styles ▼ 🗒	Format = 🖉 =	Sort & Find - Filter ▼ Select	
pboard 👊	Font	5	Alignment	ra N	umber 🕞	Styles		Cells	Editing	
B3	▼ (° fx	Atlantic								
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	J	K
	Center 🚽	Date 💌	Year	💌 🛛 Month 🗐	Week 🔄	Day 🚽	Weekda 💌	Volume 💌		
	Atlantic	1/1/2010	2010	January		1 1	Monday	120933		
	Atlantic	1/2/2010	2010	January		1 2	Tuesday	52979		
	Atlantic	1/3/2010	2010	January			Wednesday	45683		
	Atlantic	1/4/2010	2010	January			l Thursday	53152		
	Atlantic	1/5/2010	2010	January		1 5	i Friday	149776		
	Atlantic	1/6/2010		January			Saturday	108772		
	Atlantic	1/7/2010	2010	January			' Suriday	99919		
	Atlantic	1/8/2010		January		-	Monday	138271		
	Atlantic	1/9/2010		January		-	Tuesday	77451		
-	∧tlantic	1/10/2010		January			I Wednesday	130536		
	Atlantic	1/11/2010		January			. Thursday	119809		
-	Atlantic	1/12/2010		January			Priday	64125		
	Atlantic	1/13/2010		January			Saturday	146927		
	Atlantic	1/14/2010		January			l Sunday	62505		
	Atlantic	1/15/2010		January			i Muriday	56662		
	Atlantic	1/16/2010		January			Tuesday	119081		
-	Atlantic	1/17/2010		January			Wednesday	116136		
	Atlantic	1/18/2010		January			Thursday	158629		
	Atlantic Atlantic	1/19/2010		January			Friday	46917 86771		
		1/20/2010		January			Saturday			
-	Atlantic Atlantic	1/21/2010		January			Sunday Monday	129079 82806		
	Atlantic	1/22/2010		January			Tuesday	49040		
-	Atlantic	1/23/2010		January January		-	Wednesday	133663		
•	Atlantic	1/24/2010		January		-	i Thursday	66235		
		1/25/2010 e Summary / %		January		4 Z:	i Triursuay	00233		Þ

Excel needs that data when it creates the PivotTable so that it can maintain relationships among the data. If you want to filter your PivotTable so that it shows all package volumes on Thursdays in January, for example, Excel must be able to identify January 11 as a Thursday.

After you create an Excel table, you can click any cell in the table, display the Insert tab and then, in the Tables group, click PivotTable to open the Create PivotTable dialog box.

Create PivotTable	? ×
Choose the data that you want to analyze	
Select a table or range	
Table/Range: DailyVolumes	1
🔘 Use an external data source	
Choose Connection	
Connection name:	
Choose where you want the PivotTable report to be placed —	
New Worksheet	
C Existing Worksheet	
Location:	ES .
ОК	Cancel

In this dialog box, you verify the data source for your PivotTable and whether you want to create a PivotTable on a new worksheet or an existing worksheet. After you click OK, Excel displays a new or existing worksheet and displays the PivotTable Field List task pane.

Tip You should always place your PivotTable on its own worksheet to avoid cluttering the display.

X . 9 . C			Creating	g - Micros	oft Excel			PivotTable	Tools				
File Hon	ne Insert	Page Layo	ut Fo	ormulas	Data	Review	View	Options	Design				a 🕜 🗖 🖶 🐹
PivotTable Name: PivotTable3	Active Field:		Group : Ungrou Group I Group	ip Field	A A Z Z A Sort A Sort &	Insert Slicer *	Refresh	Change Data Source * Data	Clear *		Calculations	PivotChart CLAP Tools ~ What-If Analysis ~ Tools	Field List
A3	• (e)	fx											¥
A A 1 2	B	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1	J	К	(PivotTable Field List Choose fields to add to	report:
3 4 5 F 6 To build 7 fields from 9 10 11 11	ivotTable3 la report, choi om the PivotTa Field List											Center Date Year Month Week Day Weekday Yolume	
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20												Drag fields between are	es below: Column Labels
21 22 23 24 25 26												Row Labels	Σ Values
27 !€ € € ₽ She	et2 Sheet1	12				ļ	٩ 🗌		111			Defer Layout Updat	
Ready 2												用口田 100% (-	$ \rightarrow $

If the PivotTable Field List task pane isn't visible, you can display it by clicking any cell in the PivotTable to display the PivotTable Tools contextual tabs. On the Options contextual tab, in the Show/Hide group, click Field List.

To assign a field, or column of data, to an area of the PivotTable, drag the field header from the Choose Fields To Add To Report area at the top of the PivotTable Field List task pane to the Drag Fields Between Areas Below area at the bottom of the task pane. For example, if you drag the Volume field header to the Values area, the PivotTable displays the total of all entries in the Volume column.

K 🖬 🖻 • (° -	-	(Creating - Micr	osoft Excel	I		PivotTable	Tools					- @ X
File Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Options	Design					∧ 🕜 🗆 🗊 ≥
PivotTable3 S	ctive Field: um of Volume Field Setting Active Field		Group Selection Ungroup Group Field Group	Z + Z	Ta Insert Slicer v	Refresh	Change Data Source * Data			Calculatio	ons	PivotChart CLAP Tools * What-If Analysis * Tools	Field List +/- Buttons Field Headers Show
A3	• (*	f _x	Sum of ∨olur	ne									
A A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K		PivotTable Field List	÷ :
2												Choose fields to add to r	eport:
Sum of Volun 4 4298950 5 6 7 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 15												Conter Date Vear Month Week Day Weekday Velume	
6 7 8												Drag fields between are V Report Filter	as below: Culumn Labels
9													
1												Row Labels	Σ Values
3												IIII NOW LODEIS	Sum of Volume V
6													
27 □ ← → □ Sheet:	2 Sheet1	193 /			r	14) ♦ [Ŧ	Defer Layout Update	e Update
Keady 🛄	A CONSIGNAL X											III II 100% 🔿	

It's important to note that the order in which you enter the fields in the Row Labels and Column Labels areas affects how Excel organizes the data in your PivotTable. As an example, consider a PivotTable that groups the PivotTable rows by distribution center and then by month.

0 · 0 · 0 ·	Ŧ	Crea	ating - Mic	rosoft Exc	el		PivotTabl					- B >
File Home	Insert Page L	ayout	Formulas	Data	Review	/ View	Options	Design				a 🕜 🗆 🗟
votTable3	Active Field: Center	Ung	up Selection group iup Field	2+		seit Refresi	Change Data Source *	影 CI 風 Se		Calculation	ns PivotChart	Field List
PivotTable	Active Field		Group	S	ort & Filter		Data		Actions		Tools	Show
A3	* (=	<i>f</i> _x Ro	w Labels							1		
4 A	В		С	D	E	F	G	н	. I	J	PivotTable Field List	Ŧ
											Choose fields to add to	report:
Row Labels	- Sum of Volu	me									Center	
■Atlantic	47036	192								1	Date	
January	6042	842									Vear	
February	/ 3098	663									Month Week	
March	3210	406									Day	
∧pril	3002	529									Weekday	
May	3368	888									V Volume	
June	3208	696										
L July	3115	294										
August	3237	645										
Septemb		723										
October												
Novemb												
Decemb											Drag fields between are	
Central	47001										P Report Filter	Column Labels
January	6006											
Februar												
March	3167											
April	2989											
May	3576										Row Labels	Σ Values
June	2973										Contor -	Sum of Volume
July	3364										Munth 🔻	
August	3191											
5 Septemi												
7 October		250									🗾 📃 Defer Layout Updat	e Update
↔ → Sheet	12 / Sheet1 / 🖓 /					[◀		111) ♦ [
ady 🛅											III II 100% -	

The same PivotTable data could also be organized by month and then by distribution center.

X 🖌 🖻 • 🖓	~ -		Creating	- Micros	oft Excel			PivotTable	Tools				- @ X
File Home	e Insert	Page Layo	out For	nulas	Data	Review	View	Options	Design				∧ 🕜 – 谢 :
PivotTable Name: PivotTable3 PivotTables PivotTable	Active Field: Month	ings 1	 Group Se Ungroup Group Fig Group 		A ↓ A Z↓ So Z↓ So Sor			Change Data Source * Data			Calculations	PivotChart	Field List +/- Buttons Field Headers Show
A3	• (fs	Row La	pels							1		
A		В	С		D	E	F	G	Н	T	J	PivotTable Field List	
1 2												Choose fields to add to	report: 🚺 🔻
3 Row Labels 4 January		m of Volur 54704	461								=	Center Date	
5 Atlantio 6 Central 7 Midwe	st	6042 6006 5720	191 977									Wook Day	
9 Nurth C		5872 6236	863									Veekday	
10 Northe 11 Northw 12 Southe	est	6370 6108 6396	382										
13 Southw 14 BFebruary	rest	5949 32998	454										
L5 Atlantio	-	3098										Drag fields between are	as helow:
17 Midwei 18 Mounta	ain West	3456 2935										P Report Filter	Column Labels
19 North C 20 Northe		3785 3281											
21 Northw 22 Southe		4216 4877										Row Labels	Σ Values
23 Southw 24 March	rest	4413) 30599										Month Center	Sum of Volume 💌
25 Atlantic 26 Central 27 Midwe		3210 3167 3046	785										
27 Midwe		ਤੁਹੁ46 	/ 33				14				▼	Defer Layout Updat	e Update
Ready 🛄												I II III 100% -	

In the preceding examples, all the field headers are in the Row Labels area. If you drag the Center header from the Row Labels area to the Column Labels area, the PivotTable reorganizes (pivots) its data to form a different configuration.

X I	 1) + (11	* -	Creating -	Microsoft I	ixcel	PivotT	able Tools				
F	le Hom	e Insert Page Layo	out Form	ulas Da	ta Review '	View Options	Design				a 🕜 🗆 🗊 🐹
Pivo	tTable Name: tTable3 Options ≠	Sum of Volume	 Group Sele Ungroup Group Fiel 	21	AZ Sort Insert	Refresh Change D			Calculations	PivotChart	Field List
F	ivotTable	Active Field	Group		Sort & Filter	Data	1	Actions		Tools	Show
	A3	• (* fs	Sum of \	/olume							~
1	,А,	В	С	D	E	F	G	н		PivotTable Field List	- ×
1										Choose fields to add to i	report:
3	Sum of Volu	ume Column Labels 💌	,							Center	
4	Row Labels	 Atlantic 	Central	Midwest	Mountain West	North Central	Northeast	Northwest	Southea	Date	
	January February March	604284; 309866; 321040(3 2932222	5720977 3456904 3046753	5872046 2935951 3265252	3785068	6370982 3281469 3725669	6108382 4216668 3640750	63967. 48777 43872	Vear Month Wook	
8	∧pril	3002529	9 2989245	3125231	3071049	2677853	3148289	2997048	35834	Day Weekday	
	May June	336888 3208696		3280768 3035619	3159233 3063572		3165070 2990986	3236144 2849014	35131 30096:	Volume	
	July ∧ugust	3115294 3237645		2945492 3441757	3456576 3371850		3329821 3217496	3403395 3400949	31758 31682:		
13	September	3072723		3166599	2942925		3364148	3220056	29854:		
	October November	326158 6137174		3333751 6236356	3182437 6121929		3346381 6287815	3789687 6002883	31967) 62456:		
16	December	627973	7 65/16678	6099560	5880670	6093514	6/162079	5768374	59816:	Drag fields between are	as below;
17	Grand Tutal	47036182	2 47001715	46889767	46323490	46680590	48690205	48633350	505216(P Report Filter	Column Labels
18 19											Center 💌
20											
21											
22										Row Labels	Σ Values
23 24										Month -	Sum of Volume 💌
25 26											
27										Defer Layout Updat	e Update
		et2 Sheet1 🖓			I.	4			▶ [
Rea	dy 🛅									Ⅲ □ □ 100% -	•

To pivot a PivotTable, you drag a field header to a new position in the PivotTable Field List task pane. As you drag a field within the task pane, Excel displays a blue line in the interior of the target area so you know where the field will appear when you release the left mouse button. If your data set is large or if you based your PivotTable on a data collection on another computer, it might take some time for Excel to reorganize the PivotTable after a pivot. You can have Excel delay redrawing the PivotTable by selecting the Defer Layout Update check box in the lower-left corner of the PivotTable Field List task pane. When you're ready for Excel to display the reorganized PivotTable, click Update.

If you expect your PivotTable source data to change, such as when you link to an external database that records shipments or labor hours, you should ensure that your PivotTable summarizes all the available data. To do that, you can refresh the PivotTable connection to its data source. If Excel detects new data in the source table, it updates the PivotTable contents accordingly. To refresh your PivotTable, click any cell in the PivotTable and then, on the Options contextual tab, in the Data group, click Refresh.

In this exercise, you'll create a PivotTable by using data from a table, add fields to the PivotTable, and then pivot the PivotTable.



PivotTable

SET UP You need the Creating_start workbook located in your Chapter09 practice file folder to complete this exercise. Start Excel, open the Creating_start workbook, and save it as *Creating*. Then follow the steps.

- **1**. Click any cell in the Excel table.
- On the Insert tab, in the Tables group, click the PivotTable button (not the arrow). The Create PivotTable dialog box opens.
- 3. Verify that the **DailyVolumes** table name appears in the **Table/Range** field and that the **New Worksheet** option is selected.
- 4. Click OK.

Excel creates a PivotTable on a new worksheet.

5. In the **PivotTable Field List** task pane, drag the **Center** field header to the **Row Labels** area.

Excel adds the Center field values to the PivotTable row area.

X 🚽 🖉 • 🕲 × 📮	c	Creating - Microso	ft Excel	Piv	tTable Tools				
File Home Inse	rt Page Layout	Formulas	Data Review	View Optio	ns Design				a 🕜 🗖 🖶 🐹
PivotTable Name: Active Fie PivotTable4 Center Controls * SpirotTable Active Field PivotTable Active Field	19 (4 L	Jnaroup	Z J Z A Z J Sort Insert Slicer Sort & Filter		ce + 💷 Mov		Calculations	PivotChart CLAP Tools * What-If Analysis * Tools	Field List +/- Buttons Field Headers Show
A3 ·	f _x	Row Labels							*
A A 1 2	B C	DE	F	G H	I	J	К	PivotTable Field List Choose fields to add to i	← × report:
3 Row Labels - 4 Atlantic - 5 Central - 6 Midwest - 7 Mountain West - 8 North Central - 9 North West - 10 Northwest - 11 Southwest - 12 Southwest - 13 Granul Tutal 14								Volume	
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23								Drag fields between are V Reput Filter Row Labels Contor V	as below: Culumi Labels X Values
24 25 26 27 IK ← ▶ 1 Sheet2 Sh Ready	eet1 / 🕼 /] 4 [Defer Layout Updat	

6. In the **PivotTable Field List** task pane, drag the **Year** field header to the **Column Labels** area.

Excel adds the Year field values to the PivotTable column area.

7. In the **PivotTable Field List** task pane, drag the **Volume** field header to the **Values** area.

Excel fills in the body of the PivotTable with the Volume field values.

 In the PivotTable Field List task pane, in the Column Labels area, drag the Year field header to the Row Labels area, and drop it beneath the Center field header.

X | . 19 + (1 - 1= - @ XX Creating - Microsoft Excel File Home Insert Page Layout Formulas Data Review ద 🕜 🗆 🖶 🐹 Design View Options ⊕ Group Selection 2↓ A Z A 📱 Field List 🐻 Clear 🔻 PivotTable Name: Active Field: 💼 PivotChart 20 17. OLAP Tools * PivotTable4 Center 🗇 Unaroup 🗒 Select 🕶 +/- Buttons Group Field Z↓ Sort Insert Refresh Change Data Slicer * Source * Calculations 👰 Field Settings 🚰 Options 🕶 👪 Move PivotTable What-If Analysis * Field Headers Active Field PivotTable Data Sort & Filter Actions Tools Show A3 A D PivotTable Field List + × i • Choose fields to add to report: Center Sum of Volume 3 Row Labels Date 47036182 4 = Atlantic 7 Year 5 2009 23276049 Month 6 2010 23760133 Week 7 ⊟Central 47001715 Day 2009 23727556 8 Weekday 2010 23274159 Volume 10 BMidwest 46889767 11 2009 23643436 2010 23246331 13 E Muuulain West 46323490 14 2009 23075908 2010 23247582 16 BNorth Central 46680590 Drag fields between areas below 24118888 2009 P Report Filter Column Labels 18 2010 22561702 19 ⊟Northeast 48690205 24103492 20 2009 21 2010 24586713 22 ⊟Northwest 48633350 Row Labels Σ Values 23 2009 25028389 Contor . Sum of Volume 📼 2010 23604961 24 Year 25 Southeast 50521603 2009 23785488 26 2010 26736115 📃 Defer Layout Update Update H ↔ → Sheet2 Sheet1 () 14 ▶ [] Ready 🛅 III 100% -

Excel changes the PivotTable to reflect the new organization.



CLEAN UP Save the Creating workbook, and then close it.

Filtering, Showing, and Hiding PivotTable Data

PivotTables often summarize huge data sets in a relatively small worksheet. The more details you can capture and write to a table, the more flexibility you have in analyzing the data. As an example, consider all the details captured in a table in which each row contains a value representing the distribution center, date, month, week, weekday, day, and volume for every day of the year.

	- (îi -)=	Focusing - Mic	rosoft Excel							ē
File	Home Insert P	age Layout Formulas	Data	Review View	Design				_	- İ
٦ <u>،</u>	*	11 · A A = =		Genera		<u>s</u>		The Insert * Σ *	Zrun	à –
v d	BIU	· <u>③</u> · <u>A</u> · ≡ ≡	「三 保」	E 🔤 - S - 1	% * ∴0 →.0	Conditional Form Formatting * as Tabl	at Cell le ▼ Styles ▼	🗒 Format = 🖉 =	Sort & Find Filter ▼ Seler	
pboard r	5 Font	rg.	Alignment	N	lumber 🖷	Styles		Cells	Editing	
В	3 🕶 (*	<i>f</i> ∗ Atlantic								
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K
	Center	🚽 🛛 Date 💌	Year	💌 🛛 Month 🚽	Week 🔤	Day	J Weekda	💌 Volume 🛛		
	Atlantic	1/1/2010	2010	January		1	1 Monday	120933)	
	Atlantic	1/2/2010	2010	January		1	2 Tuesday	52979)	
	Atlantic	1/3/2010	2010	January		1	3 Wednesd	ay 45683	;	
	Atlantic	1/4/2010	2010	January		1	4 Thursday	53152	1	
	Atlantic	1/5/2010	2010	January		1	5 Friday	149776	j	
	∧tlantic	1/6/2010	2010	January	:	1	6 Saturday	109772	t	
	Atlantic	1/7/2010		January		1	7 Suriday	99919	1	
	Atlantic	1/8/2010		January		2	8 Monday	138271		
_	Atlantic	1/9/2010		January		2	9 Tuesday	77451	-	
	Atlantic	1/10/2010		January			L0 Wednesd	-	-	
	Atlantic	1/11/2010	2010	January			11 Thursday	119809	1	
	Atlantic	1/12/2010		January			L2 Friday	64125		
	Atlantic	1/13/2010		January			13 Saturday	146927		
_	Atlantic	1/14/2010		January			L4 Sunday	62505	-	
	Atlantic	1/15/2010		January			L5 Muriday	56662		
	Atlantic	1/16/2010		January			L6 Tuesday	119081	-	
	Atlantic	1/17/2010		January			17 Wednesd	/		
-	Atlantic	1/18/2010		January			18 Thursday	158629	-	
	Atlantic	1/19/2010		January			19 Friday	46917	-	
-	Atlantic	1/20/2010		January			20 Saturday	86771	-	
-	Atlantic	1/21/2010		January			21 Sunday	129079	-	
-	Atlantic	1/22/2010		January			22 Monday	82806	-	
-	Atlantic	1/23/2010		January			23 Tuesday	49040		
,	Atlantic	1/24/2010		January			24 Wednesd		-	
	Atlantic	1/25/2010	2010	January			25 Thursday	66235	4	
ady 🛅	Sheet2 Sheet1	Q/						Ⅲ Ⅲ□□□ 100% (>

Each column, in turn, contains numerous values: there are nine distribution centers, data from two years, 12 months in a year, seven weekdays, and as many as five weeks and 31 days in a month. Just as you can filter the data that appears in an Excel table or other data collection, you can filter the data displayed in a PivotTable by selecting which values you want the PivotTable to include.

See Also For more information on filtering an Excel table, see "Limiting Data That Appears on Your Screen" in Chapter 5, "Focusing on Specific Data by Using Filters."

To filter a PivotTable based on a field's contents, click the field's header in the Choose Fields To Add To Report area of the PivotTable Field List task pane. When you do, Excel displays a menu of sorting and filtering options.

] □ 1) × (1 × ∓		Focusing ·	Microsoft E	xcel	Pi					- B
File Home I	nsert Page Layou	ut Form	ulas Dat	a Review	View Opt	ions Design				a 🕜 🗖 🖻
Calibri	- 11 - × <u>U</u> × ⊡ × 3•	AA		≫* 音 (连连 函*	Seneral \$ - % ,		ditional Form		ate Insert ≠ att Delete ≠ att Format ≠	∑ • Sort & Find & O * Filter * Select *
oboard G	Font	G	Alignm	ient G	Number	Form	atting * as iabi Styles	ie * Styles *	Cells	Editing
B6	▼ (= fx	2966264								
A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н		PivotTable Field	List 👻
										[c].
									Choose fields to	add to report:
Sum of Volume	Column Labels 💌								Center	
Row Labels 📼 /	9 23270049 23727556 23643436 23075908 anuary 23665264 3143004 2774977 2942544 bervary 1541726 1407340 2064648 1552098 tarch 1681027 1594134 1600920 1641026		Midwest	Mountain West	North (👌	Sort A to Z			Date 🔄	
⊟2009			; 24 <u>z</u> ∣	Sort Z to A			V Year			
January			1 3	More Sort Optic	ons		Month Week			
February	1541726	1407340 2046448 155209 1594434 1600920 164102		2	Clear Filter From			Day		
March	1688027	1594434	2046448 1552098 1600920 1641026 1395802 1653825 1529086 1516453		1 "	-	i Center		Weekday	
April	1445436	1548205	1395802	1653829	1	Label Filters			Volume	
May	1530319	1813746		1516453	1	⊻alue Fillers				
June	1725770	1431518	1458009	1551719	1	Search		2	>	
July	1581340	1706190		1672400	- 1	- I (Select Al	ŋ			
August	1519538	1577651		1745152		Atlantic				
September	1494735	1420065		1483296	1	✓ Central				
October	1743541	1711810		1655866	- 1	- ✓ Mountain	West			
November	30/19369	2921522		2847752	. 1	- 🗹 North Cer				een areas below:
December	2989984		3142952	2813773	. 1	✓ Northeas Northwes			🝸 Report Filu	
82010	23760133			23247582		✓ Northwes				Center
January	3076578	2863187		2929502 1383853	. 1	Southwes				
February March	1556937 1522379	1524882 1573351		1383853	- 1				-	
April	1522379	1573351		1624226	1		OK	Cancel		
May	1838569	1763017		1642780	1	213 1684026	100/000	1/63/8	Row Labels	
lune	1838369	1542462		1542780			1373976	1/63/1	Year	Sum of Volume
July	1533954	1658292		1784176			1570950	16641	Munth	-
August	1718107	1613940	1644618	1626698			1767367	14969		
September	1577988	1387157		1459629			1582032	14746		
schreitinei		130/13/	1424000				1302032	14740 -	📃 Defer Layou	t Update Update
↔ → Sheet2 /	Sheet1 / PJ /			1						

The PivotTable displays several sorting options, commands for different categories of filters, and a list of items that appear in the field you want to filter. Every list item has a check box next to it. Items with a check mark in the box are currently displayed in the PivotTable, and items without a check mark are hidden.

The first entry at the top of the item list is the Select All check box. The Select All check box can have one of three states: displaying a check mark, displaying a black square, or empty. If the Select All check box contains a check mark, then the PivotTable displays every item in the list. If the Select All check box is empty, then no filter items are selected. Finally, if the Select All check box contains a black square, it means that some, but not all, of the items in the list are displayed. Selecting only the Northwest check box, for example, leads to a PivotTable configuration in which only the data for the Northwest center is displayed.

	⊒ 19 • (11 - 1=		Focusing	1 - Microso	ft Excel								- B 2
	le Home	Insert Page Layou	ut Formulas	Data	Review	View	Add	Ins	Options	Design			^ () – ₽
		cture Clip Art Art Screet Illustrations	tArt Colum	Pie -	Other (Slicer	Upperlink Links	A Text Ilea Box & Fo	Signature Line 🔹	π Equation + Ω Symbol
	C3	▼ (= fx	1										
4	A	В	С	D	E		F		G	н		PivotTable Field List	+
1 2 3	Sum of Volume	Column Labels 🖵										Choose fields to add to r	eport:
4	Row Labels 👻	Northwest	Grand Total				2↓	Sort A	to Z			Date	
5	≡2009	25028389	25028389				Z.	Sort Z	to A			7 Year	
5	January	3085352	3085352					More	Sort Optio	ns		Wooth	
7	February	2554130	2554130				- W		Filter From			Day	
	March	1932304	1932304				45	-		Center		Weekday	
	April	1348145	1348145					Label				V Volume	
0	May	1628489	1628489					⊻alue	Fillers			×	
1	June	1475038	1475038					Search	h		۶		
2	July	1832445	1832445				\checkmark		(Select All)			
3	August	1633582	1633582						Atlantic				
4	September	1638024	1638024				_		Central Midwest				
5	October	2045639	2045639				_		Mountain '	West			
6	November	3020217	3020217				_	-C	North Cen	itral		Drag fields between are	
7	December	2835024	2835024				_		Northeast			Report Filter	Column Labels
	≡2010	23604961	23604961				_		Northwest				Center 🔻
9	January	3023030	3023030				_] Southwest				
0	February	1662538	1662538				_						
1	March	1708446	1708446				_			OK	Cancel		
2	April	1648903	1648903				_					Row Labels	Σ Values
3	May	1607655	1607655									Year 💌	Sum of Volume 💌
4	June	1373976	1373976									Munth	
5 6	July	1570950 1767367	1570950 1767367										
ь 7	August												
	September	1582032	1582032							_		📃 Defer Layout Update	e Update
- 4	→ → Sheet2 ∠ dy 🛅	Sheet1 2				I 4					▶ [III II 100% (-)	

If you'd rather display as much PivotTable data as possible, you can hide the PivotTable Field List task pane and filter the PivotTable by using the filter arrows on the Row Labels and Column Labels headers within the body of the PivotTable. Clicking either of those headers enables you to select a field by which you can filter; you can then define the filter by using the same controls you see when you click a field header in the PivotTable Field List task pane.

Excel indicates that a PivotTable has filters applied by placing a filter indicator next to the Column Labels or Row Labels header, as appropriate, and the filtered field name in the PivotTable Field List task pane.

So far, all the fields by which we've filtered the PivotTable have changed the organization of the data in the PivotTable. Adding some fields to a PivotTable, however, might create unwanted complexity. For example, you might want to filter a PivotTable by weekday, but adding the Weekday field to the body of the PivotTable expands the table unnecessarily.

X	□ 10 • (1 - 1 =	;	Focusing	- Microsoft	Excel		PivotTat	ole Tools				
	ile Home	Insert Page La	yout Form	nulas Da	ita Review	View	Options	Design				∧ 🕜 🗆 🗊 🛛
Piv	otTable2 Sum	ve Field:	Group Sel Group Sel Group Fie Group Fie	2			Change Dat Source *	Eilithe Mon		Calculations	PivotChart CLAP Tools ~ What-If Analysis ~ Tools	Field List +/- Buttons Field Headers Show
_	B6	Theore Freid	fx 3349646		SOIC & FIICEI		Data		(coons		10015	311000
1		В	C	D	E	F	G	Н			PivotTable Field List	- ×
1											Choose fields to add to	report:
3 4		Column Labels = 20	09						2009 Total	=201	Center Date	
5		Sunday			Wednesday			saturday		sunday	Month	
6	Atlantic Central	33496 33661	99 3527584	3365866	3263079	3386663 3684297	3199712	3453319 3320819	23727556	356458	Week Day	
8	Midwest	34759				31/19896	3550054	3667386			∀ Weekday	
9 10	Mountain West North Central	32684 37413				3515603 3401691	3367632 3187468	3357763 3457202			Volume	
11	Northeast	37413 36013				3083115	3187468	3457202				
12	Northwest	37678				3360028	3402908	3791023				
13	Southeast	34733				3293217		3268002				
14	Southwest	35701		3632371	3872515	3427383	3739919	3178975	24817582	357815		
15	Grand Total	316142	71 29858641	30988990	31222575	30301893	30599730	30990688	215576788	3105163		
16											Drag fields between are	
17											P Report Filter	Column Labels
18												Year 🔻
19 20												Weekday 💌
20												
21											Row Labels	Σ Values
23											Contor -	Sum of Volume -
21											Cultur	Sum of Holume
25												
26												
27											Defer Layout Updat	e Update
14		Sheet1 / 🖓 /		1						▶ []		
110	ady 🗂										III II 100% (-	

Instead of adding the Weekday field to the Row Labels or Column Labels area, you can drag the field to the Report Filter area near the bottom of the PivotTable Field List task pane. Doing so leaves the body of the PivotTable unchanged, but adds a new area above the PivotTable in its worksheet.

(🗐 II) •	• (°i v -		Focusing	- Microsoft Ex	cel			• Tools				- B X
File	Home	Insert Page La	ayout For	nulas Data	Review	View	Options	Design				a 🕜 🗆 🗊 🕯
ivotTable Na PivotTable2	Sum	e Field: of Volume	 ➡ Group Se ➡ Ungroup ➡ Group Fi 	2+	AZA Sort Insert Slicer *	Refresh	Change Data Source +	Clear +		Calculations	PivotChart	Field List
PivotTable		Active Field	Group		Sort & Filter		Data	Actio	ns		Tools	Show
B	6	• (°	<i>f</i> x 237275	56								
4	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	-	PivotTable Field List	+ :
1 Weekd	ay	(AII)	v								Choose fields to add to	report: 👘 💌
		Column Labels	¥								Center	
 Row Lal Atlantic Central 	c	20 232760 237275	49 237601		82						Date Vear Month Week	
/ Midwes	st ain West	236434 230759									Day Weekday	
North C Northe		241188 241034									Volume	
1 Northw 2 Southe		250283 23785/										
.3 Southw .4 Grand T		248175 2155767	82 233005 88 2143182									
.5 .6 .7											Drag fields between are	sas below: Culumin Labels
8 9											Weekday 💌	Year 🔻
1											Row Labels	Σ Values
3 /1 5 6											Contor	Sum of Volume 💌
7		0 14 /00	,							+	Defer Layout Updat	e Update
teady		Sheet1 / 🖓 /				•				▶ []	III III 100% (-)

Tip In Excel 2003 and earlier versions, this area was called the Page Field area.

When you click the filter arrow of a field in the Report Filter area, Excel displays a list of the values in the field. When you click the filter arrow, you can choose to filter by one value at a time. If you'd like to filter your PivotTable by more than one value, you can do so by selecting the Select Multiple Items check box.

If your PivotTable has more than one field in the Row Labels area, you can filter values in a PivotTable by hiding and collapsing levels of detail within the report. To do that, you click the Hide Detail control (which looks like a box with a minus sign in it) or the Show Detail control (which looks like a box with a plus sign in it) next to a header. For example, you might have your data divided by year; clicking the Show Detail control next to the 2009 year header would display that year's details. Conversely, clicking the 2010 year header's Hide Detail control would hide the individual months' values and display only the year's total.

X	□ 10 • (1 × +		Fo	ocusing - Micro	soft Excel			ivotTable	Tools			- B X
F	ile Home	Insert Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View Op	tions	Design			a 🕜 🗆 🗊 🕯
Pive	Options * Year	e Field: ield Settings	4 U	roup Selection Ingroup iroup Field Group	Ž↓ AZA Z↓ Sort Sort 8	Insert Slicer *		ource *	Clear * Select * Move PivotTab Actions	Calculations	PivotChart	Field List +/- Buttons Field Headers Show
	A14	• (*	f _x 2	010								
	А	В		С	D	E	F	G	н		PivotTable Field List	
											Choose fields to add to i	report:
	Row Labels										Center	
											Date	
											Month	
											Week	
											Day	
											Weekday	
											V Volume	
		i										
	olulia rotai	42.5	555005								Drag fields between are	
											Report Filter	Column Labels
Options Field Settings Insert Insert Refrech Change Do Atl4 Image: Arrow Field Group Field Sorte Stifter Sorte Stifter Atl4 Image: Arrow Field Group Field Sorte Stifter Data Atl4 Image: Arrow Field Group Field Sorte Stifter Data Atl4 Image: Arrow Field Image: Arrow Field												
2											Row Labels	Σ Values
3	Row Labels Sum of Volume © 2009 215576789 Atlantic 23278049 Central 23278058 Midwest 23648436 Mountain West 23648436 Northeast 23075908						Voar -	Sum of Volume				
1							Center 🔻					
5												
6												
7										-	Defer Layout Updati	e Update
	↔ → Sheet2 /	Sheet1 / 🖓	/			1	4			▶ []	Derer Layout Updat	upuace
101	ady 🛅										III III 100% (-)	

Excel 2010 provides two new ways for you to filter PivotTables: search filters and Slicers. With a search filter, you can type in a series of characters for Excel to filter that field's values. To create a search filter, click a field's filter arrow and type the character string for which you want to search in the filter menu's Search box.

₽↓	Sort A to Z
Z A↓	S <u>o</u> rt Z to A
	More Sort Options
$\overline{\mathbb{K}}$	<u>C</u> lear Filter From "Center"
	Label Filters
	<u>V</u> alue Filters ►
	No ×
	 ✓ (Select All Search Results) ✓ Add current selection to filter ✓ North Central ✓ Northeast ✓ Northwest
	OK Cancel

For example, if the PivotTable's Center field contains the values Atlantic, Central, Midwest, Mountain West, North Central, Northeast, Northwest, Southeast, and Southwest, typing the character string "No" limits the values to *North Central, Northeast*, and *Northwest*.

Tip Search filters look for the character string you specify anywhere within a field's value, not just at the start of the value. In the previous example, the search filter string "cen" would return both *Central* and *North Central*.

In versions of Excel prior to Excel 2010, the only visual indication that you had applied a filter to a field was the indicator added to a field's filter arrow. The indicator told users that there was an active filter applied to that field but provided no information on which values were displayed and which were hidden. In Excel 2010, Slicers provide a visual indication of which items are currently displayed or hidden in a PivotTable.

To create a Slicer, click any cell in a PivotTable and then, on the Options contextual tab of the ribbon, in the Sort & Filter group, click Insert Slicer to display the Insert Slicers dialog box.

Insert Slicers		?	×
Center Date Year Month Week Day Weekday Volume			
	ок	Cano	el

Select the check box next to the fields for which you want to create a Slicer, and click OK. When you do, Excel 2010 displays a Slicer for each field you identified.

F	le Home	Insert Page Layou	t Formulas	Data	Review	View	Add-Ins		Options		-		۵	🕜 – 🗊	93
Cen		votTable						5	Bring Forwar Send Backwa Selection Par	rd - 🖻 -	Columns:	0.26" 🗘	Height: 2		
	Slicer	nnecuons		Slicer St	yles			ULP.	Arrang		Butte		Size	5	Į.
	Center	▼ (*													-
4	A	В	С	D	E		F		G	н	- I	J	K	L	-
L															
2															
		Column Labels 🖵													
4	Row Labels 👻	Northwest	Grand Total	11		3333									
5	≡2009	25028389	25028389	[Center		W.		Weekda	v	*				
6	January	3085352	3085352	i	Atlantic				Council or						
7	February	2554130	2554130				30		Sunday	(
8	March	1932304	1932304		Central				Murida	у	_				
Э	April	1348145	1348145		Midwest				Tuesda	IV.					
0	May	1628489	1628489		Manushalari		- III								
1	June	1475038	1475038	-	Mountain V		=		Wedne	esday					
2	July	1832445	1832/1/15	- 11	North Cent	ral			Thursd	ay	-				
3	August	1633582	1633582	i	Northeast		51		Friday						
4	September	1638024	1638024	- 13			- 11								
.5	October	2045639	2045639		Northwest				Saturd	ау					
6	November	3020217	3020217		Southeast		-		-		_				
.7	December =2010	2835024 23604961	2835024 23604961			2222	_								
8 9		3023030	3023030												
9	January February	3023030 1662538	3023030												
1	March	1708446	1708446												
2	April	1648903	1648903												
4	Mav	1607655	1646505												
1	June	1373976	1373976												
5	July	1570950	1570950												
6	August	1767367	1767367												
7	September	1582032	1582032												
	o aprambal	1001002	1001002												

Tip If you have already applied a filter to the field for which you display a Slicer, the Slicer reflects the filter's result.

A Slicer displays the values within the PivotTable field you identified. Any value displayed in color (or gray if you select a gray-and-white color scheme) appears within the PivotTable. Values displayed in light gray or white do not appear in the PivotTable.

Clicking an item in a Slicer changes that item's state—if a value is currently displayed in a PivotTable, clicking it hides it. If it's hidden, clicking its value in the Slicer displays it in the PivotTable. As with other objects in an Excel 2010 workbook, you can use the Shift and Ctrl keys to help define your selections. For example, suppose you create a Slicer for the Month field while every month is displayed.

	Month K
	January
	February
	March
	April
	May
-	June
	July
	August
	September
	October
	November
	December
2	0100

If you want to hide every month except January, February, and March, you click the January item to hide every month except January. Then hold down the Shift key and click March to have Excel 2010 display just the data for the months of January, February, and March. You can then add another month, such as July, to the filter by holding down the Ctrl key and clicking July in the Slicer.

	」 1 0 • (11 • -		Focusing -	Microsoft E	ixcel		PivotTable	Tools			· 1 日 · 2
F	le Home	Insert Page Layou	it Form	ulas Dat	ta Revie	w View	Options	Design			x 🖷 🗕 🕥 a
Pa	te J B I		A A			⊟× \$×%		Cond Form	itional Forr atting ≠ as Ta Styles	nat Cell ble + Styles	ar Insert * Σ * Ar
	B5	▼ (= fx									v v
1	A	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	1	J	→ PivotTable Field List
1 2							Mo	nth		K	Choose fields to add to report:
3		Column Labels 🎜 January	February	March	July	Grand Total	Ja	nuary			Center Date
5	Atlantic	6042842			3115294	15467205	Fe	ebruary			Year
6	Central	6006191	2932222	3167785	3364482	15470680	M	arch			Month T
7	Midwest Mountain West	5720977 5872046	3456904 2935951	3046753 3265252	2945492 3456576	15170126 15529825	A	pril			Day Weekday
9	North Central	6236863	3785068	2929397	3521947	16473275	M	ay			Veekday Volume
	Northeast Northwest	6370982 6108382	3281469 4216668	3725669 3640750	3329821 3403395	16707941 17369195	Ju	ine		— H	
	Southeast	6396724	4216668	3640750 4387252	3403395 3175859	1/369195 18837593	ut	dy		- H	
	Southwest	5949454	4413610	3226583	3087404	16677051	A	ugust			
14 15	Grand Total	54704461	32998313	30599847	29400270	147702891	Se	eptembe	er	=== H	
16								ctuber		— H	Drag fields between areas below;
17								ovembe	er		Report Filter Column Labels
18 19								ecembe	r	— H	Month
20											
21 22											
22											Row Labels ∑ Values
24											Jun or volume -
25 26											
27		/=1 /#=== /									Defer Layout Update Update
	→ > Sheet2 / dy 🛅	Sheet1 2				14				▶ [

To use a Slicer to remove a filter, click the Clear Filter button in the upper-right corner of the Slicer. If you want to resize a Slicer, you can do so by dragging the resize handle in the lower-right corner of the Slicer. To hide the Slicer, right-click it and then click the menu command that starts with the word "Remove." For example, the Month field's menu command would be Remove Month.

Tip You can change a Slicer's formatting by clicking the Slicer and then, on the Slicer Tools Options contextual tab on the ribbon, clicking a style in the Slicer Styles gallery.

In this exercise, you'll focus the data displayed in a PivotTable by creating a filter, by filtering a PivotTable based on the contents of a field in the Report Filters area, by showing and hiding levels of detail within the body of the PivotTable, by using the Search box, and by using Slicers.

→

SET UP You need the Focusing_start workbook located in your Chapter09 practice file folder to complete this exercise. Open the Focusing_start workbook, and save it as *Focusing*. Then follow the steps.

- **1**. On the **Sheet2** worksheet, click any cell in the PivotTable.
- In the PivotTable Field List task pane's Choose fields to add to report area, click the Center field header, click the Center field filter arrow, and then clear the (Select All) check box.

Excel clears all the check boxes in the filter menu.

3. Select the **Northwest** check box, and then click **OK**.

Excel filters the PivotTable.

]]] ⊮) • (¤ - ;		Focusing - Mi				PivotTa							
File Home	Insert Page Layou	t Formulas	Data	Review	View	Options	D	esign				۵ () — Ø
Calibri		$A^{*} A^{*} = ;$	= = >>	_	General		٣	≤۶			P™ Delete ▼ I	i 🖅 i	ñ
Paste J B 1	U - 🖸 - 🖓 -	<u>A</u> • ≡ =	三三 洋	德國*	\$ - %	, .00	.00 ⇒.0	Conditional Formatting		Cell Styles =	Format - Ø	Sort & F	
lipboard 🗔	Font	5	Alignment	G.	Nu	mber	5	ronnacang	Styles	squer	Cells	Editing	creet.
B6	▼ (3085352											
A	В	С	D	E		F		G	н		PivotTable Field L	ist	+
													(i)
1											Choose fields to ac	dd to report:	
	Column Labels 🖅										Center		
Row Labels 👻	Northwest	Grand Total								_	Date		
□2009	25028389	25028389									Vear Month		
January	3085352	3085352									Week		
February	2554130	2554130								_	Day		
March	1932304	1932304								_	Weekday		
April	1348145	1348145									Volume		
) May	1628489	1628489											
l June	1475038	1475038								_			
2 July	1832445	1832/1/5								=			
3 August	1633582	1633582											
4 September	1638024	1638024											
5 October	2045639	2045639								_			
6 November	3020217	3020217									Drag fields betwee		
7 December	2835024	2835024									P Report Filter		lunn Label:
8 = 2010	23604961	23604961										Center	r
9 January	3023030	3023030											
) February	1662538	1662538											
L March	1708446	1708446											
2 April	1648903	1648903								_	Row Labels	Σ Va	lues
3 May	1607655	1607655									Voar	- Sum ol	f Volume
1 June	1373976	1373976									Month	-	
5 July	1570950	1570950											
6 August	1767367	1767367											
7 September	1582032	1582032								-	Defer Layout L	Indate	Update
↔ → Sheet2	Sheet1 / 🖓 /			[4					▶ [apuaro (opuace
eady 🛅											100%	6 🕞	0

17 -

x

4. On the Quick Access Toolbar, click the **Undo** button.

Excel removes the filter.

- 5. In the PivotTable Field List task pane, drag the Weekday field header from the Choose fields to add to report area to the Report Filter area in the Drag fields between areas below area.
- 6. In the **PivotTable Field List** task pane, click the **Close** button.

The PivotTable Field List task pane closes.

7. In the body of the worksheet, click the **Weekday** filter arrow, and then, if necessary, select the **Select Multiple Items** check box.

Excel adds check boxes beside the items in the Weekday field filter list.

8. Clear the **All** check box.

Excel clears each check box in the list.

9. Select the **Tuesday** and **Thursday** check boxes, and then click **OK**.

Excel filters the PivotTable, summarizing only those values from Tuesdays and Thursdays.

10. In cell A5, click the **Hide Detail** button.

Excel collapses rows that contain data from the year 2009, leaving only the subtotal row that summarizes that year's data.

19 · (1 · 1		Focusing - N				ole Tools				_	. d	: Index
File Home		A^ =	= = %	tir ⊡r s	ew Options neral * % * 5.68	Design	ting * as Table		insert ≠ insert ≠ in Delete ≠ Format ≠	Σ · A · Z · Sort & · Filter · S	Find &	99
pboard 12	Font	5a 2009	Alignmei	nt G	Number	Fa.	Styles		Cells	Editing		_
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1	J	K	L	_
Weekday	(Multiple Items) 🞜											
	e Column Labels 💌 💌 Atlantic		Midwest	Mountain West	North Central	Northeast	Northwest	Southeast	Southwest	Grand Total		
€2009	6304269	7050163	6613187	6715681	6830374	6676425	7172546	6868484	7059754	61290883		
⊟2010	6408599	6396590	6560131	6770917	6403907	7100828	6958578	7603129	6821849	61024528		
January	804732	754373	897073	797919	1046123	1011522	828808	918693	903898	7963139		
February	354605	393253	404779	468433	317816	491253	496082	769473	505165	4200859		
March	415459	505582	483626	552340	378419	675428	613523	625414	534474	4784265		
April	371817	344889	501087	398673	408752	464939	464709	542248	346562	3843676		
May	656248	544346	521495	518365	453737	558449	554031	57173	501347	4879751		
June	439783	379390	400158	469828	392332	399097	361672	52267	7 425300	3790237		
July	466464	472849	496806	477128	577545	514837	573958	459293	445427	4484313		
August	383976	476570	450256	471688	451592	490214	418089	416813	551905	4111103		
Septembe	er 436658	354749	324506	448185	477363	358781	535014	38853	7 398376	3722169		
October	443686	439651	461195	409460	470179	422210	499294	48104	1 413044	4039763		
Novembe	r 916393	954607	914420	1094284	753727	790101	858666	1088363	977772	8348332		
December	r 718778	776331	704730	664614	676322	923997	754732	818838	818579	6856921		
Grand Total	12712868	13446753	13173318	13486598	13234281	13777253	14131124	14471613	13881603	122315411		
⊖ → Sheet2	Sheet1 / 🖓					[] ◀ [⊧
ady m										JU% (=)		

11. In cell **A5**, click the **Show Detail** button.

Excel redisplays the collapsed rows.

Field List 12. On the ribbon, click the **Options** contextual tab, and then, in the **Show** group, click **Field List**.

The PivotTable Field List task pane opens.

13. In the **PivotTable Field List** task pane, click the **Month** field header arrow.

The filter menu opens.

Ξ

Ð

14. In the **Search** box, type **Ju**.

Excel displays the months June and July in the filter list.

Az↓	Sort A to Z
Z A V	S <u>o</u> rt Z to A
	More Sort Options
\overline{W}	<u>C</u> lear Filter From "Month"
	Label Filters
	∐alue Filters ►
	Ju v
	✓ (Select All Search Results) Add current selection to filter ✓ June ✓ July OK Cancel

15. Click **OK**.

Excel applies the filter.

- 🕻 Clear
- **16.** On the **Options** contextual tab of the ribbon, in the **Actions** group, click the **Clear** button, and then click **Clear Filters**.

Excel clears all filters from the PivotTable.

Insert	E	
		31
	Trace	out.
Slicory		ert er ₹

17. On the **Options** contextual tab of the ribbon, in the **Sort & Filter** group, click **Insert Slicer**.

The Insert Slicers dialog box opens.

- In the Insert Slicers dialog box, select the Center check box, and then click OK.
 A Slicer for the Center field appears.
- **19.** Click the **Atlantic** item.

Excel filters the PivotTable so only results for the Atlantic center appear.

 In the Slicer, click Midwest, and then, while holding down the Ctrl key, click Mountain West and then Northwest.

Excel filters the PivotTable so it displays results for the Midwest, Mountain West, and Northwest centers.

	· C≓ - = Home Insert	Page Layout	sing - Microsoft Formulas D	ata Reviev		Slicer Tools Options						_ # ∧ (?) -	; ë
cer Caption inter Slicer Sett	PivotTable			er Styles		🗧 💌 🖬 Se	ing Forward + nd Backward lection Pane Arrange		Columns: 1 Height: 0.26" Unit 1.58" Buttons	*	Height	2-	••••
Cen	~	fx	5110	er skynes			Arrange		Buccons		51.	e	19
	A	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	I I	J		к	L
Weekda	ay (Multij	ole Items) 🖅											
Sum of	Volume Colum	n Labels 🔍 🗐											
Row Lab	bels 💌 Midwa	est Mo	ountain West	Northwest	Grand Total								
⊟2009		6613187	6715681	7172546	20501414								
Jan	uary	792834	764561	959024	2516419			3333					
Feb	oruary	685389	494819	746762	1926970		Center		- K				
Mai	rch	437581	455881	588124	1481586								
Apr	il	294802	518039	428172	1241013		Atlantic		<u> </u>				
Ma	У	389622	535536	456219	1381377		Central						
Jun	e	559270	411328	417390	1387988		A di aluura a						
: July	/	419866	393082	520732	1333680		Midwes						
Auş	gust	550578	574290	531564	1656432		Mounta	n West	t = 1				
Sep	tember	469726	433862	398105	1301693		North C	antral					
Oct	ober	446065	441216	619675	1506956								
No	vember	931687	849746	825744	2607177		Northea	st					
' Deu	ember	635767	843321	681035	2160123		Northwe	est					
≘2010		6560131	6770917	6958578	20289626		Southea						
Jan	uary	897073	797919	828808	2523800		Southea	st	•				
Feb	oruary	404779	468433	496082	1369294			9339	d;				
Ma	ruhi	483626	552340	613523	1649489								
Apr	ri l	501087	398673	464709	1364469								
Ma	у	521495	518365	554031	1593891								
Jun	e	400158	469828	361672	1231658								
July	1	496806	477128	573958	1547892								
Auş	gust	450256	471688	418089	1340033								
Sep	otember	324506	448185	535014	1307705								
4 > > > > > > > > > >	Sheet2 Sheet1	/@/											►
ady 🛅									(con) (c				



21. In the upper-right corner of the Slicer, click the **Clear Filter** button.

Excel removes the filter from the Center field.

22. Right-click the Slicer, and then click **Remove "Center"**.

Excel closes the Slicer.

CLEAN UP Save the Focusing workbook, and then close it.

Editing PivotTables

After you create a PivotTable, you can rename it, edit it to control how it summarizes your data, and use the PivotTable cell data in a formula. As an example, consider a PivotTable named *PivotTable2* that summarizes package volumes for every Consolidated Messengers regional distribution hub.

X	9 · C			Foc	using - M	crosoft Excel		Pivot	fable Tools			- B XX
Fi	le Home	Insert	Page La	yout Form	iulas [ata Review	View Add-Ins	Option	Design			∧ 🕜 🗆 🔐 ≥
	tTable2	\ctive Field:	9 <u>1</u> -3	 	2		Refresh Change	Cle Cle Cle Cle Se	ect -	Calculations	PivotChart	Field List
e۳ ا	Options *	🛃 Field Setti	ngs 🗉	🖅 Group Fie	ld A	Slicer *	* Source		we PivotTable	-	🔛 What-If Analysis 🗉	Field Headers
P	ivotTable	Active Fie	eld	Group		Sort & Filter	Data		Actions		Tools	Show
	C3	• (*		f _x								[
1	A,		в	С	D	E	F	G	н		PivotTable Field List	
1												eport:
2											Choose fields to add to	eport:
_	Sum of Volu										Center	
-	Row Labels	 Atlantic 		Central		t Mountain Wes					Date	
5	≡2009			49 23727556						2378541	Month	
6	January		29662							34702	Week	
7	Februar	1	15417							19889:	Day	
8	March		16880							14418	Weekday	
9	April		14454							16312	Volume	
10	May		15303							17493		
11	June		17257							14222		
12	July		15813							15117 =		
13	August		15195							16712		
14	Septem	ber	14947							15108		
L5 L6	October Novemb		17435 30/193							14270 28486		
17	Decemb		29899							31119:	Drag fields between are V Report Filter	as below: Column Labels
18	■2010	ei		34 3432071 33 23274159							g Reporchiker	
19	January		30765							29264		Center 🔻
20	Februar	,	15569							29264		
21	March		15223							29453		
22	April		15570							19522	Row Labels	Σ Values
22	Mav		18385							17637		
24	June		1/1829							15873	Year ·	Sum of Volume 🔻
25	July		15339							16641	- Honon	
26	August		17181							14969		
27	Septem	ber	15779		149455					14746		
4 4		2 Sheet1	/2/				4			+ II	📃 Defer Layout Updati	Update
Kea		L Oneoti	1.00			Ľ					1 100% (-	

Excel displays the PivotTable name on the Options contextual tab, in the PivotTable Options group. The name *PivotTable2* doesn't help you or your colleagues understand the data the PivotTable contains, particularly if you use the PivotTable data in a formula on another worksheet. To give your PivotTable a more descriptive name, click any cell in the PivotTable and then, on the Options contextual tab, in the PivotTable Options group, type the new name in the PivotTable Name field.

When you create a PivotTable with at least one field in the Row Labels area and one field in the Column Labels area of the PivotTable Field List task pane, Excel adds a grand total row and column to summarize your data. You can control how and where these summary rows and columns appear by clicking any PivotTable cell and then, on the Design contextual tab, in the Layout group, clicking either the Subtotals or Grand Totals button and selecting the desired layout.

After you create a PivotTable, Excel determines the best way to summarize the data in the column you assign to the Values area. For numeric data, for example, Excel uses the *SUM* function. If you want to change a PivotTable summary function, right-click any data cell in the PivotTable values area, point to Summarize Values By, and then click the desired operation. If you want to use a function other than those listed, click More Options to display the Value Field Settings dialog box. On the Summarize Values By page of the dialog box, you can choose the summary operation you want to use.

Value Field Settings
Source Name: Volume
Custom Name: Sum of Volume
Summarize Values By Show Values As
Summarize value field by
Choose the type of calculation that you want to use to summarize data from the selected field
Sum Count Average Max
Min Product
Number Format OK Cancel

You can also change how the PivotTable displays the data in the Values area. On the Show Values As page of the Value Field Settings dialog box, you can select whether to display each cell's percentage contribution to its column's total, its row's total, or its contribution to the total of all values displayed in the PivotTable.

Value Field Settings
Source Name: Volume
Custom Name: Sum of Volume
Summarize Values By Show Values As
Show values as No Calculation No Calculation
No Calculation % of Grand Total % of Column Total % of Row Total % Of
% of Parent Row Total • Week • Day •
Number Format OK Cancel

If you want, you can create a formula that incorporates a value from a PivotTable cell. To do so, you click the cell where you want to create the formula, type an equal sign, and then click the cell in the PivotTable that contains the data you want to appear in the other cell. A *GETPIVOTDATA* formula appears in the formula box of the worksheet that contains the PivotTable. When you press Enter, Excel creates the *GETPIVOTDATA* formula and displays the contents of the PivotTable cell in the target cell. In this exercise, you'll rename a PivotTable, specify whether subtotal and grand total rows will appear, change the PivotTable summary function, display each cell's contribution to its row's total, and create a formula that incorporates a value in a PivotTable cell.

SET UP You need the Editing_start workbook located in your Chapter09 practice file folder to complete this exercise. Open the Editing_start workbook, and save it as *Editing*. Then follow the steps.

- 1. On the **PivotTable** worksheet, click any cell in the PivotTable.
- On the Options contextual tab, in the PivotTable group, in the PivotTable Name field, type VolumeSummary and press Enter.

Excel renames the PivotTable.



Grand

Totals [•]

 On the Design contextual tab, in the Layout group, click Subtotals, and then click Do Not Show Subtotals.

Excel removes the subtotal rows from the PivotTable.

4. On the **Design** contextual tab, in the **Layout** group, click **Grand Totals**, and then click **On for columns only**.

Excel removes the cells that calculate each row's grand total.

X	j li) • (li ∗ =			Editing -	Microsoft E:	ccel		PivotT	able Tools					- 6	52
Fi	le Home Ins	ert Pag	ie Layout	t Form	ulas Da	ta Review	View	Options	Design				G	0 -	
_	totals Grand Totals + Layout	t Dlank			Bano rs Bano e Style Optio	led Columns					1 1111			* *	
_		- (6)	fx	2966264	e signe open	2113				Proteinable	- Styles				~
1	A	В		C	D	E		F	G	н	1	J	К	L	
1		-		-	_	-			-			-			Ê
2															
3	Sum of Volume Co	lumn Lab	els 👻												
4	Row Labels 📼 Atl	lantic		Central	Midwest	Mountain W	est North	Central	Northeast	Northwest	Southeast	Southwest			
5	B2009														
6	January	29	66264	3143004	2774877	2942	2544	3110234	3073073	3085352	3470295	3029490			
7	February	15	41726	1407340	2046448	1552	2098	2263148	1808452	2554130	1988929	2692383			
8	March	16	88027	1594434	1600920	16/1	.026	1553349	1705210	1932304	1441894	1646946			
9	April	14	45436	1548205	1395802	1653	8829	1476188	1515414	1348145	1631240	1525005			
10	May	15	30319	1813746	1529086	1516	453	1525048	1481044	1628489	1749378	1452226			
11	June	17	25770	1431518	1458009	1551	.719	1535838	1558516	1475038	1422265	1428581			
12	July	15	81340	1706190	1472534	1672	2400	1661673	1506772	1832445	1511712	1503100			=
13	August	15	19538	1577651	1797139	1745	5152	1587655	1622240	1633582	1671246	1414763			
14	September	14	94735	1420065	1672046	1483	3296	1259651	1764576	1638024	1510884	1407402			
15	October	17	43541	1711810	1599927	1655	5866	1692811	1735857	2045639	1427066	2888565			
16	November	30	49369	2921522	3153696	2847	7752	3222844	3005162	3020217	2848642	2728934			
17	December	29	89984	3452071	3142952	2813	3773	3230449	3327176	2835024	3111937	3100187			
18	≡2010														
19	January	30	76578	2863187	2946100	2929	9502	3126629	3297909	3023030	2926429	2919964			
20	February	15	56937	1524882	1410456	1383	8853	1521920	1473017	1662538	2888829	1721227			
21	March	15	22379	1573351	1445833	1624	1226	1376048	2020459	1708446	2945358	1579637			
22	April	15	57093	1441040	1729429	1417	7220	1201665	1632875	1648903	1952239	1481165			
23	May	18	38569	1763017	1751682	1642	2780	1554219	1684026	1607655	1763780	1567055			
24	June	14	82926	1542462	1577610	1511	.853	1504815	1/132/170	1373976	1587372	1372678			
25	July	15	33954	1658292	1472958	1784	176	1860274	1823049	1570950	1664147	1584304			
26	August	17	18107	1613940	1644618	1626	698	1579055	1595256	1767367	1496982	1452620			
27	September	15	77988	1387157	1494553	1459	9629	1737250	1599572	1582032	1474607	1611539			
14 4	> > Sheet2 Sh	eet1 / P	ackage :	Summary	/2/				14						▶ []
Rea													100% 🗩	0	÷
-															

10) -

5. On the Quick Access Toolbar, click the **Undo** button.

Excel reverses the last change.

6. Right-click any data cell in the PivotTable, point to **Summarize Values By**, and then click **Average**.

Excel changes the Value field summary operation.

X	□ 10) • (11 × ∓		Edi	iting - Microsof	t Excel		PivotTab	le Tools					57 TR				
F	ile Home I	nsert Pa	ge Layout	Formulas	Data Review	w View	Options	Design				△ (2) □	- in 2				
_	,			Headers 🔲 B								* * *					
	Layout			ivotTable Style O			PivotTable Styles										
	E13	▼ (°)	<i>f</i> x 56	295.225806453	16								`				
1	A		В	С	D	E		F	G	Н	1	J					
1																	
2																	
3	Average of Volun																
4	Row Labels	 Atlanti 	c	Central	Midwest	Mountain W	est North	Central 1	Northeast	Northwest	Southeast	Southwest	Grand				
5	≘2009												_				
6	January			101387.2258		94920.77		0330.129		99527.48387		97725.48387					
7	February			50262.14286		55432.07					71033.17857						
8	March	5		51433.35484		52936.32			55006.77419	62332.3871		53127.29032					
9	April			51606.83333		55127.63		06.26667	50513.8			50833.5					
10	May			58507.93548		48917.83 51723.96		95.09677			56431.54839		50988				
11 12	June		/525.6666/ 1010.96774	47717.26667	48600.3 47501.09677	51/23.96			51950.53333 48605.54839	49167.93333 59111.12903		47619.36667					
12	July August			50891.96774		56295.22					18764.90323 53911.16129						
13	September	4.	49824.5		55734.86667	J6233.22 494		88.36667	58819.2	54600.8	50362.8	43637.31613	1				
14	October	5		47553.3		53415.03		06.80645		65988.35484		93179.51613					
16	November			97384.06667	105123.2	94925.06			100172.0667		9/195/1.73333						
17	December		6451.09677		101385,5484	90766.87			107328.2581		100385.0645						
18	□2010																
19	January	9	9244.45161	92360.87097	95035.48387	94500.06	452	100859	106384.1613	97517.09677	94400.93548	94192.3871	97166				
20	February	5	5604.89286	54460.07143	50373.42857	49423.32	143 543	54.28571	52607.75	59376.35714	103172.4643	61472.39286	60093				
21	March		49109	50753.25806	46639.77419	52394.3	871 4438	88.64516	65176.09677	55111.16129	95011.54839	50956.03226	5661				
22	April		51903.1	48034.66667	57647.63333	47240.66	667	40055.5	54429.16667	54963.43333	65074.63333	49372.16667	52080				
23	May	5	9308.67742	56871.51613	56505.87097	52992.90	323 5013	36.09677	54323.41935	51859.83871	56896.12903	50550.16129	54382				
24	June	1	9430.86667	51/15./	52587	503	95.1	50160.5	47749	45799.2	52912.4	45755.93333	19578				
25	July		49482.3871	53493.29032	47514.77419	57554.06	452 6000	08.83871	58808.03226	50675.80645	53682.16129	51106.58065	53591				
26	August	5	5422.80645	52062.58065	53052.19355	52474.12	903 5093	37.25806	51459.87097	57011.83871	48289.74194	46858.70968	51952				
27	September		52599.6	46238.56667	49818.43333	486	54.3 5790	08.33333	53319.06667	52734.4	49153.56667	53717.96667	51571,				
14 4	→ > Sheet2	Sheet1 / F	Package Sum	nmary / 🕼 /	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					111			▶ [
Rea	dy 🛅									(III	100%	0 V	(1				

7. On the Quick Access Toolbar, click the **Undo** button.

Excel reverses the last change.

- Right-click any data cell in the PivotTable, and then click Value Field Settings. The Value Field Settings dialog box opens.
- 9. Click the Show Values As tab.

The Show Values As page appears.

- **10.** In the **Show Values As** list, click **% of Row Total**.
- **11.** Click **OK**.

Excel changes how it calculates the values in the PivotTable.

	⊒ 4) • (4 × =			Editing	- Microsoft	: Excel									- á	P
Fi	le Home	Insert Pa	ge Layou	at For	mulas	Data Review	View	Options	Desig	n					^ 🕜 ⊏	- İ
_	totals Grand Re	port Dlank rout * Rows *	_		_						votTable St				*	
	G9	- (0	f _x	11.192	735439681	2%										
4	Д	В		С	D	E	F		G	н		1	J	K	L	
																_
	Sum of Volume	Column Lab	els 👻													
ŧ	Row Labels 👻	Atlantic		Central	Midwest	Mountain Wes	t North Co	ntral No	rtheast	Northy	vest Sou	theast	Southwest	Grand Total		
	≡2009															
	January	1	10.75%	11.39%	10.06%	10.66	61	1.27%	11.14%	11.	18%	12.58%	10.98%	100.00%		
	February		8.63%	7.88%	11.46%	8.69	6 1	2.68%	10.13%	14.	31%	11.14%	15.08%	100.00%		
	March	1	11.40%	10.77%	10.81%	11.08	6 1	0.49%	11.52%	13.	05%	9.74%	11.12%	100.00%		
	April	1	10.68%	11.43%	10.31%	12.22	6 1	0.90%	11.19%	9.	96%	12.05%	11.26%	100.00%		
D	May	1	10.76%	12.75%	10.75%	10.66	61	0.72%	10.41%	11.	45%	12.30%	10.21%	100.00%		
1	June	1	12.70%	10.54%	10.73%	11.42	6 1	1.30%	11.47%	10.	86%	10.47%	10.51%	100.00%		
2	July	1	10.94%	11.81%	10.19%	11.58	6 1	1.50%	10.43%	12.	68%	10.46%	10.40%	100.00%		
3	August	1	10.43%	10.83%	12.34%	11.98	6 1	0.90%	11.13%	11.	21%	11.47%	9.71%	100.00%		
1	September	1	10.95%	10.40%	12.25%	10.87	6	9.23%	12.93%	12.	00%	11.07%	10.31%	100.00%		
5	October	1	10.57%	10.37%	9.70%	10.03	6 1	0.26%	10.52%	12.	40%	8.65%	17.51%	100.00%		
6	November	1	11.38%	10.90%	11.77%	10.63	6 1	2.03%	11.21%	11.	27%	10.63%	10.18%	100.00%		
7	December	1	10.68%	12.33%	11.22%	10.05	6 1	1.54%	11.88%	10.	12%	11.11%	11.07%	100.00%		
8	≡2010															
9	January	1	11.35%	10.56%	10.87%	10.81	61	1.53%	12.17%	11.	15%	10.79%	10.77%	100.00%		
D	February	1	10.28%	10.07%	9.31%	9.14	6 1	0.05%	9.73%	10.	98%	19.08%	11.37%	100.00%		
L	March		9.64%	9.96%	9.15%	10.28	6	8.71%	12.79%	10.	82%	18.65%	10.00%	100.00%		
2	April	1	11.07%	10.25%	12.30%	10.08	6	8.55%	11.61%	11.	73%	13.88%	10.53%	100.00%		
3	May	1	12.12%	11.62%	11.54%	10.83	61	0.24%	11.10%	10.	60%	11.62%	10.33%	100.00%		
1	June	1	11.08%	11.52%	11.79%	11.29	6 1	1.24%	10.70%	10.	26%	11.86%	10.25%	100.00%		
5	July	1	10.26%	11.09%	9.85%	11.93	6 1	2.44%	12.19%	10.	51%	11.13%	10.60%	100.00%		
6	August	1	11.85%	11.13%	11.35%	11.22	6 1	0.89%	11.01%	12.	19%	10.33%	10.02%	100.00%		
7	September	1	11.33%	9.96%	10.73%	10.48	61	2.48%	11.49%	11.	36%	10.59%	11.57%	100.00%		
	▶ H Sheet2 /	Character / 1	Dealeran	Summary	/12/				l I						_	►

12. On the Quick Access Toolbar, click the **Undo** button.

Excel reverses the last change.

13. On the **Design** tab, in the **Layout** group, click **Subtotals**, and then click **Show All Subtotals at Bottom of Group**.

Excel displays subtotals in the workbook.

14. Click the Package Summary sheet tab.

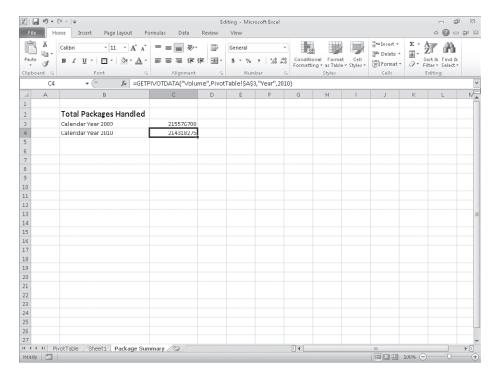
The Package Summary worksheet appears.

- **15.** In cell **C4**, type =, but do not press Enter.
- **16.** Click the **PivotTable** sheet tab.

The PivotTable worksheet appears.

17. Click cell **K32**, and then press Enter.

Excel creates the formula =*GETPIVOTDATA("Volume",PivotTable*!\$*A*\$*3,"Year",2010*) in cell C4.



CLEAN UP Save the Focusing workbook, and then close it.

Formatting PivotTables

PivotTables are the ideal tools for summarizing and examining large data tables, even those containing more than 10,000 or even 100,000 rows. Even though PivotTables often end up as compact summaries, you should do everything you can to make your data more comprehensible. One way to improve your data's readability is to apply a number format to the PivotTable Values field. To apply a number format to a field, right-click any cell in the field, and then click Number Format to display the Format Cells dialog box. Select or define the format you want to apply, and then click OK to enact the change.

See Also For more information on selecting and defining cell formats by using the Format Cells dialog box, see "Formatting Cells" in Chapter 4, "Changing Workbook Appearance."

Analysts often use PivotTables to summarize and examine organizational data with an eye to making important decisions about the company. For example, chief operating officer Lori Penor might examine monthly package volumes handled by Consolidated Messenger and notice that there's a surge in package volume during the winter months in the United States.

X I	jil) • (ii - ∓		Editing -	Microsoft Ex	cel	Pivot	able Tools					- 6	52
Fi	le Home	Insert Page Layou	at Form	ulas Dat	ta Review \	/iew Options	Design				۵	0 -	<u>ت</u> ا ال
Pas	Calibri	× 11 × <u>U</u> × ⊡ × <u>⊘</u>	AA			eneral § ≠ % , [*] .(ditional Form atting ≠ as Tab		insert ≠ Insert ≠ Delete ≠		Find & Select •	
Clip	board 🕞	Font	r _{ia}	Alignr	nent 💈	Number	5	Styles		Cells	Editin	g	
	K30	▼ (*) ƒ _x	2764814	8									~
1	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	
1													
2													
3		Column Labels 💌											
4	Row Labels 👻	Atlantic	Central	Midwest	Mountain West	North Central	Northeast	Northwest	Southeast	Southwest	Grand Total		
5	≡2009	23276049	23727556	23643436	23075908	24118888	24103492	25028389	23785488	24817582			- 1
6	January	2966264	3143004		2942544	3110234	3073073	3085352	3470295	3029490			
7	February	1541726	1407340	2046448	1552098	2263148	1808452	2554130	1988929	2692383			
8	March	1688027	1594434	1600920	1641026	1553349	1705210	1932304	1441894	1646946			- 1
9	April	1445436	1548205		1653829	1476188	1515414	1348145	1631240	1525005			- 1
10	May	1530319	1813746		1516453	1525048	1481044	1628489	1749378	1452226	_		- 1
11	June	1725770	1431518		1551719	1535838	1558516	1475038	1422265	1428581			- 1
12	July	1581340	1706190		1672400	1661673	1506772	1832445	1511712	1503100			-
13	August	1519538	1577651		1745152	1587655	1622240	1633582	1671246	1414763			
14	September	1494735	1420065	1672046	1483296	1259651	1764576	1638024	1510884	1407402			
15	October	1743541	1711810	1599927	1655866	1692811	1735857	2045639	1427066	2888565			
16	November	30/19369	2921522	3153696	2847752	3222844	3005162	3020217	2848642	2728934	26798138		_
17	December	2989984	3452071		2813773	3230449	3327176	2835024	3111937	3100187			
	■2010	23760133	23274159	23246331	23247582	22561702	24586713	23604961	26736115	23300579			
19	January	3076578	2863187	2946100	2929502	3126629	3297909	3023030	2926429	2919964			
20	February	1556937	1524882	1410456	1383853	1521920	1473017	1662538	2888829	1721227			_
21	March	1522379	1573351	1445833	1624226	1376048	2020459	1708446	2945358	1579637			
22	April	1557093	1441040		1417220	1201665	1632875	1648903	1952239	1481165			
23	May	1838569	1763017		1642780	1554219	1684026	1607655	1763780	1567055			
24	June	1482926	1542462	1577610	1511853	150/1815	1/32/170	1373976	1587372	1372678			
25	July	1533954	1658292		1784176	1860274	1823049	1570950	1664147	1584304			
26	August	1718107	1613940	1644618	1626698	1579055	1595256	1767367	1496982	1452620			
27	September	1577988	1387157	1494553	1459629	1737250	1599572	1582032	1474607	1611539	13924327		
14 4	→ → PivotTabl	le / Sheet1 / Pack	age Summa	ary_/℃⊅/			14			Ш			▶ [
Rea	dy 🛅										100% 🗩		÷

Excel extends the capabilities of your PivotTables by enabling you to apply a conditional format to the PivotTable cells. What's more, you can select whether to apply the conditional format to every cell in the Values area, to every cell at the same level as the selected cell (that is, a regular data cell, a subtotal cell, or a grand total cell) or to every cell that contains or draws its values from the selected cell's field (such as the Volume field in the previous example).

To apply a conditional format to a PivotTable field, click a cell in the Values area. On the Home tab, in the Styles group, click Conditional Formatting, and then create the desired conditional format. After you do, Excel displays a Formatting Options action button, which offers three options for applying the conditional format:

- Selected Cells Applies the conditional format to the selected cells only
- All Cells Showing Sum of field_name Values Applies the conditional format to every cell in the data area, regardless of whether the cell is in the data area, a subtotal row or column, or a grand total row or column
- All Cells Showing Sum of field_name Values for Fields Applies the conditional format to every cell at the same level (for example, data cell, subtotal, or grand total) as the selected cells

See Also For more information on creating conditional formats, see "Changing the Appearance of Data Based on Its Value" in Chapter 4, "Changing Workbook Appearance."

In Excel, you can take full advantage of the Microsoft Office system enhanced formatting capabilities to apply existing formats to your PivotTables. Just as you can create Excel table formats, you can also create your own PivotTable formats to match your organization's desired color scheme.

To apply a PivotTable style, click any cell in the PivotTable and then, on the Design contextual tab, in the PivotTable Styles group, click the gallery item representing the style you want to apply. If you want to create your own PivotTable style, click the More button in the PivotTable Styles gallery (in the lower-right corner of the gallery), and then click New PivotTable Style to display the New PivotTable Quick Style dialog box.

New PivotTable Quick Style	? ×
Name: PivotTable Style 1	
Table Element:	Preview
Whole Table Report Filter Labels Report Filter Values First Column Stripe Second Column Stripe First Row Stripe First Column Header Row Format Clear	300 300
Element Formatting:	
Set as default PivotTable quick style for this document	K Cancel

Type a name for the style in the Name field, click the first table element you want to customize, and then click Format. Use the controls in the Format Cells dialog box to change the element's appearance. After you click OK to close the Format Cells dialog box, the New PivotTable Quick Style dialog box Preview pane displays the style's appearance. If you want Excel to use the style by default, select the Set As Default PivotTable Quick Style For This Document check box. After you finish creating your formats, click OK to close the New PivotTable Quick Style dialog box and save your style. The Design contextual tab contains many other tools you can use to format your PivotTable, but one of the most useful is the Banded Columns check box, which you can find in the PivotTable Style Options group. If you select a PivotTable style that offers banded rows as an option, selecting the Banded Rows check box turns banding on. If you prefer not to have Excel band the rows in your PivotTable, clearing the check box turns banding off.

In this exercise, you'll apply a number format to a PivotTable values field, apply a PivotTable style, create your own PivotTable style, give your PivotTable banded rows, and apply a conditional format to a PivotTable.

SET UP You need the Formatting_start workbook located in your Chapter09 practice file folder to complete this exercise. Open the Formatting_start workbook, and save it as *Formatting*. Then follow the steps.

1. On the **Sheet2** worksheet, right-click any data cell, and then click **Number Format**.

The Format Cells dialog box opens.

2. In the **Category** list, click **Number**.

The Number page is displayed.

Format Cells		? ×
Number		
Category: General Number Currency Accounting Date Time Percentage Fraction Scientific Text Special Custom	Sample 1552098.00 Decimal places: 2 Use 1000 Separator (,) Negative numbers: 1234.10 (1234.10) (1234.10) (1234.10)	*
Number is used for genera formatting for monetary v	al display of numbers. Currency and Accounting offer specialize value.	ed in the second s
L	ОК	Cancel

- 3. In the **Decimal places** field, type **0**.
- 4. Select the Use 1000 Separator (,) check box.
- 5. Click **OK**.

Excel reformats your PivotTable data.

K	⊒ 19 • (1 - =		Formatting -	Microsoft Exc	el	PivotTab	le Tools				_	<u>ل</u> ا ال	X
	le Home	Insert Page Layo	ut Formu	las Data	Review Vie	w Options	Design				۵ () — 🗊	Σ.
ľ	Calibri	× 11 ×	A^ ∧ =	· = = *	Nu 🖥	mber	✓		-4		Σ. ŽT d	h	
Pa:	te J B I	<u>u</u> - 🖸 - 🕉	• <u>A</u> •	==:	· 律 國 · s	* % *	Conditio		Cell in		Sort & Fi		
Clin	board G	Font	G	Alignmen	nt ra	Number	Formatti	ng * as Table : Styles	* Styles * ⊞	Cells	✓ Filter ▼ Se Editing	.lect *	
	E7	▼ (= fx											1
		(»					-				12		Ě
1	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	Н		J	K	L	1
1 2													ł
	Cum of Volume	Column Labels 👻											
4		Atlantic	Central	Midwort	Mountain West	North Control	Northeast	Northwort	Southeast	Southwort	Grand Total		1
5	=2009		23,727,556		23,075,90						215,576,788		1
6	January	2,966,264			2,942,54			3,085,352					1
7	February	1,541,726			1,552,09								1
3	March	1,688,027			1,641,02	-8		1,932,304					
,	April	1,445,436			1,653,82								1
0	May	1,530,319	1,813,746	1,529,086	1,516,45	1,525,048	1,481,044	1,628,489	1,749,378	1,452,226	14,225,789		1
1	June	1,725,770	1,431,518	1,458,009	1,551,71	1,535,838	1,558,516	1,475,038	1,422,265	1,428,581	13,587,254		
2	July	1,581,340	1,706,190	1,472,534	1,672,40	1,661,673	1,506,772	1,832,445	1,511,712	1,503,100	14,448,166		
3	August	1,519,538	1,577,651	1,797,139	1,745,15	1,587,655	1,622,240	1,633,582	1,671,246	1,414,763	14,568,966		
.4	September	1,494,735	1,420,065	1,672,046	1,483,29	5 1,259,651	1,764,576	1,638,024	1,510,884	1,407,402	13,650,679		
5	October	1,743,541	1,711,810	1,599,927	1,655,86	5 1,692,811	1,735,857	2,045,639	1,427,066	2,888,565	16,501,082		
6	November	3,049,369	2,921,522	3,153,696	2,847,75	3,222,844	3,005,162	3,020,217	2,848,642	2,728,934	26,798,138		
.7	December	2,989,984	3,452,071	3,142,952	2,813,77	3,230,449	3,327,176	2,835,024	3,111,937	3,100,187	28,003,553		
8	≡2010	23,760,133	23,274,159	23,246,331	23,247,58	22,561,702	24,586,713	23,604,961	26,736,115	23,300,579	214,318,275		
9	January	3,076,578			2,929,50			3,023,030					
0	February	1,556,937	1,524,882	1,410,456	1,383,85								
1	March	1,522,379		1,445,833	1,624,22			1,708,446					
2	April	1,557,093			1,417,22	, ,		1,648,903					-
3	May	1,838,569			1,642,78			1,607,655					
4	June	1,482,926			1,511,85			1,373,976					
5	July	1,533,954			1,784,17			1,570,950					
26	August			1,644,618	1,626,69			1,767,367		, ,	, ,		
27	September	1,577,988		1,494,553	1,459,62	9 1,737,250	· ·	1,582,032	1,474,607		13,924,327		
(1		Sheet1 / Package	e Summary 🟒	2					10		-) ▶ [-
<ea< td=""><td>dy 🗂</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>₩□₩ ₩</td><td>0% -</td><td>0</td><td>Ć</td></ea<>	dy 🗂									₩ □ ₩ ₩	0% -	0	Ć

- 6. If necessary, on the **Design** contextual tab, in the **PivotTable Style Options** group, select the **Banded Rows** check box.
- On the Design contextual tab, in the PivotTable Styles group, click the More button. Then, in the top row of the gallery, click the third style from the left. (When you point to it, Excel displays a ScreenTip that reads Pivot Style Light 2.)



K	□ 10 • (0 × =		Formatting -	Microsoft Exe	:el	PivotTabl	e Tools				_	œ٩	۶.
F	ile Home Ir	nsert Page Layou	ut Formul	as Data	Review View	Options	Design				۵ 😭		J
2	totals Grand Repo		ow Headers olumn Headers	<table-cell> Banded</table-cell>	2223						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	Layout	ac - Robers -	PivotTable	Style Options				PivotTable Sty	les				
	E7	▼ (*) f _x	1552098										Ĩ
1	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	ſ
1 2 3	Sum of Volume C	- l I l l											
5 1		olumn Labels 💌 Itlantic	Central	Midwest	Mountain West	North Central	Northeast	Northwest	Southeast	Southwest	Grand Total		
5	□2009		23,727,556		23,075,908						215,576,788		
6	January	2,966,264			2,942,544	3,110,234	3,073,073						
7	February	1,541,726	1,407,340	2,046,448	1,552,098	2,263,148	1,808,452	2,554,130	1,988,929	2,692,383	17,854,654		
3	March	1,688,027	1,594,434	1,600,920	1,641,026	1,553,349	1,705,210	1,932,304	1,441,894	1,646,946	14,804,110		
9	April	1,445,436	1,548,205	1,395,802	1,653,829	1,476,188	1,515,414	1,348,145	1,631,240	1,525,005	13,539,264		
0	May	1,530,319	1,813,746	1,529,086	1,516,453	1,525,048	1,481,044	1,628,489	1,749,378	1,452,226	14,225,789		
11	June	1,725,770	1,431,518	1,458,009	1,551,719	1,535,838	1,558,516	1,475,038	1,422,265	1,428,581	13,587,254		
12	July	1,581,340	1,706,190	1,472,534	1,672,400	1,661,673	1,506,772	1,832,445	1,511,712	1,503,100	14,448,166		
L3	August	1,519,538	1,577,651	1,797,139	1,745,152	1,587,655	1,622,240	1,633,582	1,671,246	1,414,763	14,568,966		
14	September	1,494,735	1,420,065	1,672,046	1,483,296	1,259,651	1,764,576	1,638,024	1,510,884	1,407,402	13,650,679		
15	October	1,743,541	1,711,810	1,599,927	1,655,866	1,692,811	1,735,857	2,045,639	1,427,066	2,888,565	16,501,082		
16	November	3,049,369	2,921,522	3,153,696	2,847,752	3,222,844	3,005,162	3,020,217	2,848,642	2,728,934	26,798,138		
17	December	2,989,984	3,452,071	3,142,952	2,813,773	3,230,449	3,327,176	2,835,024	3,111,937	3,100,187	28,003,553		
18	≡2010	23,760,133	23,274,159	23,246,331	23,247,582	22,561,702	24,586,713	23,604,961	26,736,115	23,300,579	214,318,275		
19	January	3,076,578	2,863,187	2,946,100	2,929,502	3,126,629	3,297,909	3,023,030	2,926,429	2,919,964	27,109,328		
20	February	1,556,937	1,524,882	1,410,456	1,383,853	1,521,920	1,473,017	1,662,538	2,888,829	1,721,227	15,143,659		
21	March	1,522,379	1,573,351	1,445,833	1,624,226	1,376,048	2,020,459	1,708,446	2,945,358	1,579,637	15,795,737		
22	April	1,557,093	1,441,040	1,729,429	1,417,220	1,201,665	1,632,875	1,648,903	1,952,239	1,481,165	14,061,629		
23	May	1,838,569		1,751,682	1,642,780	1,554,219	1,684,026				15,172,783		
2/1	June	1,482,926	1,542,462	1,577,610	1,511,853	1,504,815	1,432,470	1,373,976	1,587,372	1,372,678	13,386,162		
25	July		1,658,292		1,784,176	1,860,274	1,823,049		1,664,147		14,952,104		
26	August	1,718,107			1,626,698	1,579,055	1,595,256				14,494,643		
27	September	1,577,988	1,387,157	1,494,553	1,459,629	1,737,250	1,599,572	1,582,032	1,474,607	1,611,539	13,924,327		
	↔ → Sheet2 / S	iheet1 🦯 Package	Summary	'ta /						I I I 10		▶	

Excel applies the PivotTable style.

 In the lower-right corner of the PivotTable Styles gallery, click the More button. The gallery expands.

9. Click New PivotTable Style.

The New PivotTable Quick Style dialog box opens.

New Piv	/otTable Quick Style			?	×
<u>N</u> ame:	PivotTable Style 1				
- <u>T</u> able	Element:		Preview -		
Repo Repo First Seco First Seco First Head	rt Filter Labels rt Filter Values Column Stripe nd Column Stripe Row Stripe d Row Stripe Column	•	300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300 300	3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000 3000	
🔲 <u>S</u> et	as default PivotTable quick style for this document	OK		Canc	el

- **10.** In the **Name** field, type **Custom Style 1**.
- **11.** In the **Table Element** list, click **Header Row**, and then click **Format**.

The Format Cells dialog box opens.

- **12.** On the **Font** page, in the **Color** list, click the white square.
- **13.** On the **Border** page, in the **Presets** area, click **Outline**.
- **14.** On the **Fill** page, in the **Background Color** area, click the purple square at the lower-right corner of the color palette.
- **15.** Click **OK**.

The Format Cells dialog box closes, and the style change appears in the Preview pane of the New PivotTable Quick Style dialog box.

- In the Table Element list, click Second Row Stripe, and then click Format.
 The Format Cells dialog box opens.
- **17.** On the **Fill** page, in the middle part of the **Background Color** area, click the eighth square in the second row (it's a light, dusty purple).
- 18. Click OK twice.

The Format Cells dialog box closes, and your format appears in the PivotTable Styles gallery.

	9 - (H -		Fo	rmatting - I	Microsoft Exc	el	PivotTable Tools					- @ S				
File	Home	Insert Pa	ge Layout	Formula	is Data	Review	View	Options	Design				~	6 -	n 🗊 🔀	
Subtotals	totals Grand Report Blank 📝 Column Headers 🔲 Banded Columns													4 4		
	Layo	ut		PivotTable S	style Options					PivotTable St	tyles					
	E7	▼ (*	f _x	1552090											~	
4															L	

19. Click the new style.

Excel formats your PivotTable using your custom PivotTable style.

20. On the **Design** contextual tab, in the **PivotTable Style Options** group, clear the **Banded Rows** check box.

Excel removes the banding from your PivotTable and from the preview of the custom style.

X.	⊌ 10 • (∺ - -		Form	atting - I	Microsoft Exc	el		PivotTabl	e Tools				_	đ	22
	ile Home I	nsert Page	Layout	Formula	as Data	Review	View	Options	Design				۵ 🕜) - #	J ∑3
E	totals Grand Rep	ort Dlank [Column		Banded								· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	 Totals Layout 	ut * Rows *	Die	untTable (Style Options					PivotTable Stv			*		
		- (=			style Options					Privoti able sty	nes				
	E7			52098											
	A	В		С	D	E		F	G	Н	- I	J	K	L	-
1															[
2				_	_		_	_	_						
	Sum of Volume (-
	Row Labels 🔽 A	tlantic	Cent					Iorth Central							-
5	January	23,276	· · ·	43.004	23,643,436		75,908 43 E 4 4	3.110.234	3.073.073	· · ·	· ·	· ·	215,576,788 27,595,133		-
7	February	2,566	//-	45,004	2,046,448		42,544 52,098	2,263,148	1.808.452	3,085,352	1.988.929	.,,	17,854,654		-
8	March	1,541		94,434			41,026	2,263,148	1,808,452				17,854,654		-
。 9	April	1,600		<i>,</i>	1,395,802		53,829	1,476,188	1,515,414		1,631,240		13,539,264		-
10	May	1,530			1,529,086		16,453	1,525,048	1,481,044	1,628,489	1,749,378		14,225,789		-
11	June	1,725			1,458,009		51,719	1,535,838	1,558,516	1,475,038	1,422,265		13,587,254		-
12	July	1,581			1,430,005		72,400	1,661,673	1,556,772	1,473,030	1,422,203		14.448.166		-
13	August	1,519	· · ·	·	1,797,139		45,152	1.587.655	1.622.240	1.633.582	· ·	· ·	14,568,966		-
14	September	1,494			1.672.046		83,296	1.259.651	1.764.576	1,638,024	· · ·	, ,			-
15	October	1,743		11.810	1,599,927		55,866	1.692.811	1.735.857		1,427,066		16,501.082		
16	November	3,049		21,522			47,752	3,222,844	3,005,162	3,020,217			26,798,138		
17	December	2,989	,984 3,4	52,071	3,142,952	2,8	13,773	3,230,449	3,327,176	2,835,024	3,111,937	3,100,187	28,003,553		
18		23,760	,133 23,2	74,159	23,246,331	23,2	47,582	22,561,702	24,586,713	23,604,961	26,736,115	23,300,579	214,318,275		
19	January	3,076	,578 2,8	63,187	2,946,100	2,9	29,502	3,126,629	3,297,909	3,023,030	2,926,429	2,919,964	27,109,328		
20	February	1,556	,937 1,5	24,882	1,410,456	1,3	83,853	1,521,920	1,473,017	1,662,538	2,888,829	1,721,227	15,143,659		
21	Maruh	1,522	,379 1,5	73,351	1,445,833	1,6	24,226	1,376,048	2,020,459	1,708,446	2,945,358	1,579,637	15,795,737		
22	April	1,557	,093 1,4	41,040	1,729,429	1,4	17,220	1,201,665	1,632,875	1,648,903	1,952,239	1,481,165	14,061,629		
23	May	1,838	,569 1,7	63,017	1,751,682	1,6	42,780	1,554,219	1,684,026	1,607,655	1,763,780	1,567,055	15,172,783		
24	June	1,482	,926 1,5	12,162	1,577,610	1,5	11,853	1,504,815	1,432,470	1,373,976	1,587,372	1,372,678	13,386,162		
25	July	1,533	,954 1,6	58,292	1,472,958	1,7	84,176	1,860,274	1,823,049	1,570,950	1,664,147	1,584,304	14,952,104		
26	August	1,718	,107 1,6	13,940	1,644,618	1,6	26,698	1,579,055	1,595,256	1,767,367	1,496,982	1,452,620	14,494,643		
27	September	1,577	,988 1,3	87,157	1,494,553	1,4	59,629	1,737,250	1,599,572	1,582,032	1,474,607	1,611,539	13,924,327		
14 4	Sheet2	Sheet1 / Pac	kage Sumi	mary 🦯	'tə/									⊬	•
Rea	idy 🛅											III 10	J% 🖂 🦳	5	-(+

21. Select the cell ranges K6:K17 and K19:K30.



22. On the Home tab, in the Styles group, click Conditional Formatting, point to **Color Scales**, and in the top row, click the second three-color scale from the left. Excel applies the conditional format to the selected cells.

Image Image Environing Option Optio	1	" 1 9 • 0	% v I=		Ec	amatting .	Microsoft Exc	el	PivotTab	a Tools					đ	52
Lalion II A A B II A A B II A A B III A A B III A A B III A A B III A A B C D E F G H I J K Longht Font C D E F G H I J K L Conditional Format (strice) Strice Strice) Strice Calls 4 B C D E F G H I J K L Font Galls Strice Calls				Tarranta Daran		2				~						
Calibin II A A B I I A A B C I I A I <thi< th=""> I<!--</td--><td></td><td></td><td>me</td><td>Insert Page</td><td>Layout</td><td>Formul</td><td>as Data</td><td>Review View</td><td>V Options</td><td>Design</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>, - 6</td><td>1 ~~~</td></thi<>			me	Insert Page	Layout	Formul	as Data	Review View	V Options	Design					, - 6	1 ~~~
Part Part <t< td=""><td></td><td colspan="4">Calibri v 11 v A A = = = 🗞 v 🖬 Number</td><td>ber</td><td>•</td><td></td><td>10</td><td></td><td>F77 1</td><td>A I</td><td></td></t<>		Calibri v 11 v A A = = = 🗞 v 🖬 Number				ber	•		10		F77 1	A I				
Chipboard Font C Alignment C Number C Bill Formatting * at Table + 5(kge *) Cellas Editing K6 Image: C D E F G H I J K L L J K L L J L L L L L L L L L L L L <td>Pas</td> <td>~</td> <td>B /</td> <td>II Y E Y</td> <td>84 -</td> <td>A - =</td> <td>= = 4</td> <td>·注 国· 5</td> <td>· º/a • 420</td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>Cell</td> <td></td> <td>Sout & Fig</td> <td>nd &</td> <td></td>	Pas	~	B /	II Y E Y	84 -	A - =	= = 4	·注 国· 5	· º/a • 420	_		Cell		Sout & Fig	nd &	
Ki F 27595133 A B C D E F G H I J K L 1 Central Midwest Mountain West Mortheast Northwest Southwest Goutheast Southwest Grand Total 3 Smot Volume Column Labels Central Midwest Mountain West Mortheast Northwest Southwest Goutheast Southwest Grand Total 5 2009 23,275,049 24,727,556 23,643,485 23,075,908 24,118,889 24,03,492 25,028,382 23,775,578 215,576,788 6 January 2,965,644 3,143,004 2,727,556 1,809,201 1,641,002 1,553,849 1,705,101 1,783,201 1,418,988 24,103,492 2,554,130 1,989,292 2,567,383 1,553,554 1,983,201 1,411,941 1,641,674 1,561,645 1,553,549 1,705,101 1,573,781 1,553,839 1,553,513 1,983,204 1,472,956 1,426,489 1,419,44 1,62,426 1,457,264 1,414,745 1,452,265 1,426,414 1,5	*	3				-				Formatti	-	r Styles 🛪 🗄		- inter se	lect ≠	
No No <t< td=""><td>Clipt</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Alignmen</td><td>t G</td><td>Number</td><td>G.</td><td>Styles</td><td></td><td>Cells</td><td>Editing</td><td></td><td>_</td></t<>	Clipt						Alignmen	t G	Number	G.	Styles		Cells	Editing		_
1 2 2 Sum of Volume: Column Labels Central Midwest Mountain West North Central Northwest Southwest Grand Total 5 B2009 23,275,069 23,275,750 23,075,069 24,118,889 24,013,892 25,025,389 25,755,488 24,017,552 15,576,788 6 January 2,965,264 3,140,004 2,774,747 2,942,544 3,110,234 3,073,073 9085,352 3,770,295 3,029,490 27,375,133 7 February 1,541,726 1,407,340 2,046,448 1,552,098 2,253,148 1,908,352 3,470,295 1,023,390 1,411,994 1,648,491 1,648,491 1,484,145 1,648,124 1,525,018 1,348,145 1,648,124 1,525,018 1,348,145 1,486,145 1,486,145 1,548,124 1,525,018 1,448,144 1,628,489 1,743,378 1,452,226 1,425,789 11 June 1,725,770 1,431,518 1,458,009 1,551,741 1,556,851 1,671,246 1,441,761 1,566,526 12 July 1,581,344 1,725,771 1,431,515		К6		▼ (°	f _x	27595133										~
2 Sum of Volume Columne Labels ≥ Amountain West Mountain West North Central North C		А		В		С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	
3 Sum of Volume Column Labels Control Molwest Mountain West North Carlo Northwest Southwest Grand Total 4 Rew Labels 2,377,504 2,377,504 2,377,504 2,4118,688 2,103,902 2,377,504 2,4118,688 2,4103,402 2,502,389 2,375,548 2,407,578 1,852,015 3,008,352 3,470,255 3,023,490 2,755,182 1,575,778 6 January 2,966,264 3,143,004 2,046,448 1,552,098 2,263,148 1,808,452 2,554,130 1,989,292 2,623,383 1,785,465 1,808,452 2,554,130 1,989,292 2,623,383 1,785,464 1,808,452 2,554,130 1,989,292 2,623,383 1,785,464 1,808,452 2,554,130 1,989,292 2,623,383 1,785,464 1,808,452 2,554,130 1,989,292 2,623,383 1,785,464 1,818,410 1,818,424 1,631,424 1,631,414 1,481,444 1,631,404 1,624,498 1,745,376 1,353,532 4,476,108 1,417,453 1,452,546 11 1,587,572 1,587,572 1,587,572 1,587,572 1,587,572 1,587,572																
4 Row Labels Alantic Central Mulwest Mountain West North Central Northesst Southesst Southast Southast Southast <																
5 ■ 2009 23,275,049 23,075,308 24,118,888 24,103,492 25,028,389 23,875,488 24,617,582 215,575,780 6 January 2,965,264 3,143,004 2,774,877 2,942,544 3,110,234 3,070,373 3,085,352 3,470,295 3,023,490 27,755,183 7 February 1,541,726 1,407,340 2,044,448 1,552,098 2,253,133 1,888,452 2,572,5133 1,888,454 8 March 1,648,027 1,594,434 1,600,920 1,641,026 1,555,049 1,475,184 1,512,44 1,631,240 1,523,026 1,515,613 9 Aµril 1,448,486 1,549,205 1,395,006 1,615,453 1,552,048 1,411,644 1,631,240 1,575,005 1,533,522 1,252,769 11 June 1,755,701 1,477,139 1,475,152 1,567,555 1,622,449 1,474,731 1,565,666 14 September 1,484,473 1,420,065 1,672,046 1,483,256 1,653,522 1,673,567 1,623,441 1,417,441 1,455,666 1,550,679 15 O																- 11
6 January 2,966,264 3,143,004 2,774,877 2,942,544 3,110,234 3,073,073 3,085,352 3,470,295 3,029,490 27,595,133 7 February 1,541,726 1,407,340 2,046,448 1,552,098 2,253,148 1,088,452 2,554,130 1,988,292 2,623,383 1,7854,654 9 March 1,640,021 1,610,026 1,553,849 1,705,101 1,393,204 1,414,944 1,612,205 1,355,002 1,613,629 1,476,188 1,515,414 1,484,145 1,631,240 1,525,005 1,535,254 1,448,145 1,631,240 1,525,005 1,535,254 1,448,145 1,632,240 1,425,708 1,422,767 1,425,709 1,441,475 1,425,69,86 11 June 1,725,770 1,431,518 1,458,009 1,551,719 1,536,753 1,627,400 1,661,673 1,505,751 1,422,82 1,422,85 1,422,86 1,422,86 1,422,86 1,422,86 1,422,86 1,422,86 1,422,86 1,422,86 1,422,86 1,422,86 1,422,86 1,422,86 1,538,84 1,538,81 1,538,81 1,538,82 1,538,7254 <td></td> <td></td> <td>s ~</td> <td></td>			s ~													
7 February 1,541,726 1,407,340 2,046,448 1,552,098 2,253,148 1,608,452 2,554,130 1,988,929 2,652,383 17,854,654 8 March 1,668,027 1,594,434 1,600,920 1,641,026 1,553,349 1,705,710 1,932,304 1,411,994 1,616,246 1,800,110 9 April 1,445,366 1,540,205 1,353,829 1,476,188 1,515,418 1,436,145 1,612,240 1,253,246 1,436,145 1,612,240 1,253,254 10 May 1,725,770 1,431,518 1,450,009 1,551,541 1,475,038 1,422,265 1,425,226 1,422,578 11 June 1,725,770 1,431,518 1,450,099 1,551,719 1,506,757 1,437,038 1,452,226 1,422,265 1,425,818 1,587,254 12 July 1,581,340 1,750,510 1,775,139 1,745,152 1,506,757 1,633,582 1,671,246 1,414,763 1,4568,966 1 13 Augusl 1,515,353 1,777,513 1,745,757 1,533,024 1,510,8464 1,407,020 1,656,679<				,	-		, ,	, ,		, ,						
8 March 1,688,027 1,594,434 1,600,920 1,641,026 1,553,249 1,705,210 1,932,304 1,441,994 1,646,946 1,640,946 9 Aµril 1,442,484 1,542,025 1,335,002 1,653,829 1,476,188 1,515,414 1,348,144 1,631,240 1,523,025 1,523,224 11 June 1,725,770 1,431,518 1,458,009 1,551,719 1,535,838 1,558,516 1,475,038 1,422,252 1,422,252 1,422,252 1,422,252 1,422,252 1,422,252 1,422,252 1,422,252 1,422,252 1,422,252 1,425,348 1,743,746 1,517,19 1,735,115 1,576,55 1,622,491 1,761,726 1,474,781 1,556,66 13 August 1,315,38 1,577,511 1,777,139 1,745,152 1,576,555 1,622,244 1,510,844 1,407,402 1,3550,679 15 October 1,493,352 1,672,046 1,632,861 1,755,857 0,456,39 1,427,066 2,888,565 1,650,679 15 October 1,493,326 1,672,957 2,525,631 1,276,675 1,626,611 <td></td> <td></td> <td>·</td> <td>,</td> <td>·</td> <td>· ·</td> <td>· ·</td> <td>, ,</td> <td></td> <td>· ·</td> <td>· ·</td> <td>· ·</td> <td>· ·</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			·	,	·	· ·	· ·	, ,		· ·	· ·	· ·	· ·			
9 April 1,445,436 1,546,205 1,935,802 1,653,829 1,476,188 1,515,414 1,948,145 1,631,240 1,525,005 13,539,264 10 May 1,530,319 18,13,746 1,529,085 1,552,048 1,476,188 1,515,414 1,481,144 1,623,420 1,525,005 14,225,705 14,225,778 11 June 1,725,770 1,415,181 1,480,09 1,511,719 1,536,838 1,558,518 1,578,751 1,475,038 1,422,255 1,428,518 1,358,924 12 July 1,515,710 1,472,534 1,672,400 1,661,673 1,506,772 1,833,445 1,511,712 1,503,100 14,446,166 13 Augusl 1,515,735 1,672,400 1,661,673 1,506,172 1,833,244 1,414,763 1,4569,966 14 September 1,494,735 1,420,655 1,672,046 1,483,256 1,576,755 1,638,024 1,511,712 1,407,062 2,888,566 1,501,002 15 Otober 1,494,765 1,420,856 1,521,701 3,142,952 2,817,752 3,222,418 3,123,701 <																-11
10 May 1,530,319 1,913,746 1,529,086 1,516,453 1,525,048 1,481,044 1,628,489 1,749,378 1,452,226 1,422,578 11 June 1,725,770 1,431,518 1,458,009 1,551,749 1,455,838 1,525,048 1,475,038 1,422,265 1,422,265 1,422,265 1,422,265 1,428,511 1,587,254 12 July 1,551,953 1,577,651 1,797,139 1,745,152 1,567,655 1,622,404 1,633,582 1,671,246 1,414,763 1,4566,966 13 Augusl 1,519,538 1,577,651 1,777,139 1,745,152 1,567,655 1,622,404 1,633,582 1,671,246 1,414,763 1,4566,966 14 September 1,493,495 1,420,065 1,672,046 1,483,296 1,259,651 1,745,767 1,583,074 1,516,453 1,622,404 1,518,476 1,4566,956 1,601,042 15 Otober 1,743,541 1,718,101 1,799,977 1,528,0811 1,738,577 1,538,074 3,147,765 2,862,172 2,445,83 1,527,6511 3,000,512 3,002,217 2,98			ſ		-											-11
11 June 1,725,770 1,431,518 1,458,009 1,551,719 1,535,838 1,558,516 1,475,038 1,422,265 1,426,811 1,474,916 1 1 1,517,511 1,771,713 1,751,755 1,675,755 1,623,752 1,653,562 1,675,356 1,623,562 1,653,562 1,673,567 1,633,562 1,477,066 1,403,266 1 1,404,166 1,404,762 1,350,679 1,350,679 1,350,679 1,350,679 1,350,679 1,350,679 1,350,679 1,350,679 1,350,679 1,350,679 1,350,679 1,365,666 1,652,811 1,365,666 1,652,811 1,365,666 1,672,811 1,366,629 2,202,017 2,466,612 2,728,939 2,578,951 1,11,937 3,100,179 24,900,5538 1,378,31 1,441,4318,275 2,566,179 2,468,667,132 3,604,961 2,673,957 1,378,979 1,371,979				,	-		, ,									
12 July 1,581,340 1,706,190 1,472,534 1,672,400 1,661,673 1,506,772 1,832,445 1,511,712 1,502,100 1,4/48,166 13 Augusl 1,515,753 1,577,651 1,777,139 1,775,152 1,572,262 1,633,262 1,672,240 1,633,522 1,671,246 1,444,763 1,4569,666 14 September 1,494,733 1,420,055 1,672,046 1,483,295 1,765,557 1,638,024 1,510,984 1,407,402 13,650,679 15 Ottober 1,443,541 1,111,810 1,599,927 1,655,866 1,652,811 1,735,857 2,046,639 1,427,066 2,888,566 16,501,082 16 November 3,049,952 2,721,72 3,232,049,951 2,728,913 3,000,875 2,6798,138 17 December 2,989,964 3,427,071 3,142,952 2,817,752 2,15702 2,456,173 3,200,951 2,200,951 2,730,93 3,000,875 2,800,951 2,721,927 12,118,275 13,312,775 18 ⊐200 2,756,173 2,663,187 2,946,331 2,724,9780 3,002,30							, ,									
13 Augusl 1,515,538 1,577,651 1,797,139 1,745,152 1,587,655 1,622,240 1,635,582 1,671,246 1,441,473 14,566,566 14 September 1,494,735 1,420,065 1,672,046 1,433,296 1,259,651 1,746,576 1,583,582 1,671,246 1,414,763 1,4560,566 15 Ottober 1,743,541 1,711,810 1,599,971 1,558,666 1,692,041 1,510,894 1,407,402 1,560,679 16 November 3,043,69 2,921,522 3,158,666 2,847,752 3,222,844 3,005,162 3,002,217 2,848,642 2,728,934 26,798,138 17 Deckember 2,989,948 3,452,071 3,142,952 2,811 1,738,157 2,804,951 2,761,153 3,000,573 2,412,75 19 January 3,076,578 2,863,112 2,247,852 2,251,702 2,458,713 2,340,951 2,761,153 3,000,573 2,412,75 19 January 3,075,578 2,663,112 2,944,833 1,521,920 1,704,017 1,652,659 1,783,751 1,441,483 1,642,7604 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>-11</td>																-11
14 September 1,494,735 1,420,065 1,672,046 1,483,296 1,259,651 1,764,576 1,638,024 1,510,884 1,407,402 13,650,679 15 October 1,745,541 1,711,810 1,599,927 1,655,866 1,672,2141 3,005,162 2,888,655 1,501,082 16 November 2,949,369 2,921,522 3,135,664 2,477,752 3,222,944 3,002,127 2,406,402 2,728,942 6,799,416,422 2,789,426 3,492,973 46,799,416,422 7,789 4,200,217 2,406,422 7,789 3,220,177 2,435,024 3,111,997 3,100,177 2,310,579 2,4318,275 18 =2010 23,760,133 23,247,159 23,247,592 2,2561,702 2,456,112 2,304,642 2,725,429 2,310,657 2,4318,275 19 January 1,557,037 1,578,351 1,445,833 1,624,226 1,470,017 1,662,838 1,689,829 1,721,227 1,514,659 21 Marut 1,522,379 1,573,351 1,445,833 1,624,226 1,470,017 1,652,838 1,573,637 1,573,577 1,544,659					-					-,,						
15 October 1,743,541 1,711,810 1,559,927 1,655,866 1,692,811 1,735,857 2,045,639 1,427,066 2,888,565 16,501,062 16 November 3,049,869 2,921,522 3,153,696 2,947,752 3,222,444 3,005,162 3,020,217 2,840,642 2,728,934 26,799,188 17 December 2,989,964 3,452,071 3,142,952 2,813,773 3,230,449 3,327,176 2,885,024 3,111,937 3,000,579 24,6318,275 18 Docember 2,989,964 3,452,071 2,46,331 2,324,7582 22,51702 2,456,713 23,000,579 2,430,579 214,318,275 19 January 3,075,578 2,663,187 2,946,383 1,521,292 1,473,017 1,662,588 2,989,964 2,1109,328 20 February 1,555,987 1,573,331 1,445,883 1,624,226 1,376,048 2,020,451 1,721,227 15,143,659 21 Martin 1,552,379 1,573,331 1,445,883 1,624,226 1,376,048 2,020,451 1,721,823 1,573,5737 1,573,573 1																
16 November 3,043,369 2,921,522 3,153,696 2,947,752 3,222,044 3,005,162 3,020,217 2,048,642 2,726,934 26,798,138 17 Deckember 2,989,844 3,452,071 3,142,952 2,613,773 3,242,044 3,005,162 3,020,217 2,048,642 2,726,934 26,798,138 18 ©201 23,760,133 23,7715 3,223,044 3,217,072 2,485,713 23,004,951 25,304,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,300,951 25,307 1,514,959 19 January 3,075,578 2,063,1187 2,946,100 2,929,502 3,126,629 3,297,909 3,020,300 2,926,429 2,919,964 27,109,328 20 February 1,552,979 1,721,833 1,642,226 1,570,648 2,020,459 1,778,457 1,578,578 1,578,578 1,578,578 1,578,578 1,578,578 1,578,578 1,578,578 1,578,578 1,577,588 1,578,578	-					· ·	· ·			· ·	· ·	· ·	· ·			- 11
17 December 2,989,984 3,452,071 3,142,952 2,813,773 3,230,449 3,327,176 2,855,024 3,111,937 3,100,187 28,003,553 18 2010 23,760,133 23,724,159 23,247,562 22,561,702 24,669,139 23,020,459 3,023,030 23,023,030 23,023,030 23,023,030 23,024,93 14,318,275 19 January 3,075,578 2,663,187 2,946,100 2,959,502 3,126,629 3,223,030 20,224,292 2,919,64 2,109,386 2,103,033 23,777 1,573,573 1,574,573 1,574,573 1,574,573 <																-11
18 = 2010 23,760,133 23,274,159 23,246,531 23,247,582 22,551,702 24,586,713 23,604,961 26,736,115 23,300,579 214,318,275 19 January 3,075,578 2,683,187 2,946,100 2,979,502 3,125,629 3,022,303 2,925,429 2,919,504 27,109,328 20 February 1,555,937 1,524,892 1,410,456 1,393,853 1,521,292 1,473,017 1,662,538 2,945,929 1,721,227 15,143,659 21 Martin 1,552,379 1,573,931 1,445,833 1,624,226 1,376,048 2,020,459 1,708,446 2,945,395 1,577,573 15,775,577 22 April 1,557,039 1,441,040 1,729,429 1,504,615 1,640,616,29 1,410,616,629 23 May 1,838,569 1,763,017 1,711,662 1,642,780 1,554,219 1,664,026 1,667,655 1,673,780 1,517,2783 24 June 1,408,262 1,674,176 1,814,924 1,873,976 1,579,787 1,372,576 13,386,162 25 July 1,533,954					-											-11
19 January 3,075,578 2,963,187 2,946,100 2,929,502 3,126,629 3,297,909 3,023,030 2,926,429 2,919,964 27,109,328 20 February 1,555,937 1,524,892 1,410,456 1,383,853 1,521,920 1,708,142 1,462,583 2,642,92 1,731,277 15,148,659 21 Meruli 1,555,937 1,733,511 1,443,833 1,624,226 1,576,048 2,020,459 1,708,442 1,576,367 1,573,573 1,441,040 1,729,429 1,417,220 1,201,665 1,632,875 1,648,903 1,952,239 1,481,165 14,061,629 23 May 1.838,559 1,753,010 1,511,895 1,504,015 1,402,904 1,577,701 1,511,895 1,504,015 1,473,970 1,578,770 1,571,778 24 July 1,533,954 1,650,222 1,477,7010 1,511,895 1,504,015 1,478,787 1,377,876 1,577,788 24 July 1,533,954 1,650,222 1,472,976 1,692,411,893 1,577,978 1,474,414 1,495,614 1,495,614 1,494,643 25			moen	,	-					, ,						
20 February 1,552,937 1,524,892 1,410,456 1,383,853 1,521,920 1,473,017 1,662,538 2,889,829 1,721,227 15,143,659 21 Marchi 1,527,937 1,573,351 1,445,833 1,624,226 1,376,048 2,020,459 1,708,446 2,945,358 1,578,637 1,573,573 22 April 1,557,093 1,441,040 1,729,429 1,417,220 1,201,665 1,668,003 1,952,239 1,481,165 1,061,629 23 May 1,883,569 1,570,617 1,516,820 1,642,700 1,554,219 1,684,026 1,673,780 1,567,555 1,517,783 24 June 1,483,569 1,572,5761 1,511,853 1,504,815 1,432,470 1,373,976 1,567,372 1,372,678 13,386,162 25 July 1,533,954 1,654,253 1,474,176 1,860,274 1,823,049 1,570,950 1,644,461 1,432,170 1,373,976 1,569,322 1,449,463 26 August 1,718,107 1,613,940<			rv	· · ·	·	· ·	· ·	, ,	, ,	· ·	· ·	, ,	, ,			
21 March 1,522,379 1,573,351 1,445,833 1,624,226 1,376,048 2,020,459 1,708,446 2,945,358 1,579,637 15,795,737 22 April 1,557,039 1,441,040 1,729,429 1,417,220 1,201,665 1,632,075 1,540,931 1,552,239 1,415.5 1,4061,629 23 May 1,838,569 1,761,017 1,715,682 1,642,780 1,554,219 1,648,026 1,607,655 1,577,870 1,511,859 1,504,815 1,402,780 1,527,956 1,577,870 1,511,859 1,504,815 1,479,950 1,564,147 1,586,129 1,841,040 1,649,826 1,579,956 1,577,950 1,518,953 1,504,815 1,479,950 1,564,147 1,586,292 1,472,958 1,779,950 1,579,556 1,767,950 1,564,147 1,586,304 1,495,2104 26 August 1,718,107 1,613,940 1,644,618 1,625,698 1,757,9555 1,767,367 1,495,922 1,494,643 27 September 1,777,888 1,494,553 1,459,629 1,737,250 1,559,572 1,589,572 1,582,321 1,494,643 <td></td> <td></td> <td>·</td> <td></td> <td>-11</td>			·													-11
23 May 1,838,569 1,763,017 1,751,682 1,642,780 1,554,219 1,684,026 1,607,655 1,763,780 1,567,055 15,172,783 24 June 1,482,926 1,542,462 1,577,610 1,511,853 1,504,215 1,432,470 1,373,976 1,567,372 1,372,678 13,386,162 25 July 1,538,934 1,568,932 1,472,958 1,764,176 1,860,274 1,823,043 1,570,950 1,664,147 1,962,104 26 August 1,718,107 1,614,940 1,644,618 1,626,698 1,579,955 1,757,957 1,452,620 1,449,643 27 September 1,777,981 1,387,157 1,445,53 1,459,629 1,759,575 1,559,572 1,459,692 1,452,420 1,494,643 26 August 1,771,981 1,871,571 1,445,53 1,459,629 1,759,575 1,559,572 1,459,692 1,452,420 1,494,643 27 September 1,777,981 1,871,571 1,445,53 1,459,529 1,737,250 1,559,572 1,589,572 1,582,321 1,474,607 1,611,539 <					-											
24 June 1,482,926 1,542,462 1,577,610 1,511,853 1,504,815 1,432,470 1,373,976 1,587,372 1,372,678 13,386,162 25 July 1,533,954 1,658,292 1,472,976 1,823,049 1,570,950 1,664,147 1,580,312 1,492,010 26 August 1,718,107 1,613,940 1,644,618 1,626,698 1,579,955 1,767,367 1,495,920 1,452,020 14,494,643 27 September 1,577,981 3,81,157 1,494,553 1,459,629 1,737,250 1,589,572 1,582,032 1,474,607 1,611,539 13,924,227 Image: Comparison of the second s		April		,	-											
25 July 1,533,954 1,650,222 1,472,958 1,764,176 1,860,274 1,823,049 1,570,950 1,664,147 1,584,804 14,952,104 26 August 1,718,107 1,613,940 1,644,618 1,626,698 1,579,055 1,767,367 1,495,982 1,439,643 27 September 1,577,988 1,871,157 1,494,553 1,459,629 1,737,250 1,589,572 1,582,032 1,474,607 1,611,539 13,524,327 16 + N Sheet1 / Package Summary / 32/ - - - - - - - -	23	May		1,83	,569	1,763,017	1,751,682	1,642,780	1,554,219	1,684,026	1,607,655	1,763,780	1,567,055	15,172,783		
26 August 1,718,107 1,613,940 1,644,618 1,626,698 1,579,055 1,595,256 1,767,367 1,496,982 1,452,620 14,494,643 27 September 1,577,988 1,387,157 1,494,553 1,459,629 1,737,250 1,599,752 1,582,032 1,474,607 1,611,539 13,924,327 Image: Control of the second seco		June		1,48	,926	1,542,462	1,577,610	1,511,853	1,504,815	1,432,470	1,373,976	1,587,372	1,372,678	13,386,162		
27 September 1,577,988 1,387,157 1,494,553 1,459,629 1,737,250 1,599,572 1,582,032 1,474,607 1,611,539 13,924,327	25	July		1,53	,954	1,658,292	1,472,958	1,784,176	1,860,274	1,823,049	1,570,950	1,664,147	1,584,304	14,952,104		
u ↔ →) Sheet2 / Sheet1 / Package Summary / 🕼 /	26	Augus	st	1,71	,107	1,613,940	1,644,618	1,626,698	1,579,055	1,595,256	1,767,367	1,496,982	1,452,620	14,494,643		
u ↔ →) Sheet2 / Sheet1 / Package Summary / 🕼 /	27	Septe	mber	1,57	,988	1,387,157	1,494,553	1,459,629	1,737,250	1,599,572	1,582,032	1,474,607	1,611,539	13,924,327	20	-
Heady 🔛 🗰 🛄 100% 🔿 🗸 🔶	14 4	♦ ♦ Shi	eet2 🖉	Sheet1 / Pa	:kage S	Summary 🏑	8			14						× []
	Rea	ty 🛅										E	10	J% 😑 —		+



CLEAN UP Save the Formatting workbook, and then close it.

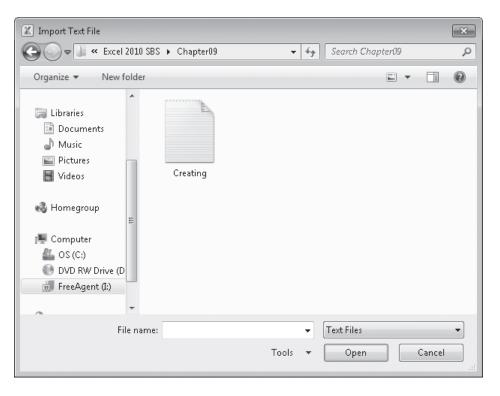
Creating PivotTables from External Data

Although most of the time you will create PivotTables from data stored in Excel worksheets, you can also bring data from outside sources into Excel. For example, you might need to work with data created in another spreadsheet program with a file format that Excel can't read directly. Fortunately, you can export the data from the original program into a text file, which Excel then translates into a worksheet.

Tip The data import technique shown here isn't exclusive to PivotTables. You can use this procedure to bring data into your worksheets for any purpose.

Spreadsheet programs store data in cells, so the goal of representing spreadsheet data in a text file is to indicate where the contents of one cell end and those of the next cell begin. The character that marks the end of a cell is a *delimiter*, in that it marks the end (or "limit") of a cell. The most common cell delimiter is the comma, so the delimited sequence 15, 18, 24, 28 represents data in four cells. The problem with using commas to delimit financial data is that larger values—such as 52,802—can be written by using commas as thousands markers. To avoid confusion when importing a text file, the most commonly used delimiter for financial data is the Tab character.

To import data from a text file, on the Data tab, in the Get External Data group, click From Text to display the Import Text File dialog box.



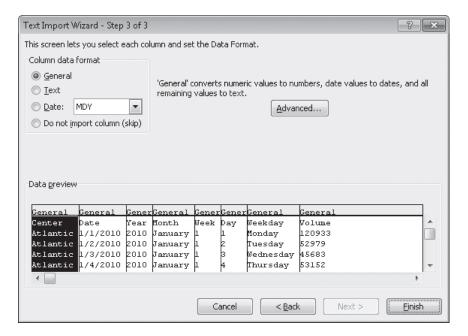
From within the Import Text File dialog box, browse to the directory that contains the text file you want to import. Double-clicking the file launches the Text Import wizard.

Text Import Wizard - Step 1 of 3	? ×
The Text Wizard has determined that your data is Delimited.	
If this is correct, choose Next, or choose the data type that best describes your data.	
Original data type	
Choose the file type that best describes your data:	
Delimited - Characters such as commas or tabs separate each field.	
Fixed width - Fields are aligned in columns with spaces between each field.	
Start import at row: 1 File origin: 437 : OEM United States	_
Preview of file \\TECHSOC-EWP3NGD\FreeAgent\Writing\Microsoft\Excel 2010 SBS\C\Creating.txt	
1 CenterDateYearMonthWeekDayWeekdayVolume	
2 Atlantic1/1/20102010January11Monday120933	
3 Atlantic1/2/20102010January12Tuesday52979	
4 Atlantic1/3/20102010January13Wednesday45683 5 Atlantic1/4/20102010January14Thursday53152	-
(Þ
Cancel < Back <u>N</u> ext >	Einish

On the first page of the Text Import wizard, you can indicate whether the data file you are importing is Delimited or Fixed Width; Fixed Width means that each cell value will fall within a specific position in the file. Clicking Next to accept the default choice, Delimited (which Excel assigns after examining the data source you selected), advances you to the next wizard page.

Text Import Wizard - Step 2 of 3	? 🗙											
This screen lets you set the delimiters your data contains below.	;. You can see how your text is affected in the preview											
Delimiters I Jab Semicolon Comma Text gualifier: Other: Data greview	as one											
Center Date Year Month Week Day Weekday Volume Atlantic 1/1/2010 2010 January 1 1 Monday 120933 Atlantic 1/2/2010 2010 January 1 2 Tuesday 52979 Atlantic 1/3/2010 2010 January 1 3 Wednesday 45683 Atlantic 1/4/2010 2010 January 1 4 Thursday 53152 +												
Cano	cel < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>F</u> inish											

On this page, you can choose the delimiter for the file (in this case, Excel detected tabs in the file and selected the Tab check box for you) and gives you a preview of what the text file will look like when imported. Clicking Next advances you to the final wizard page.



On this page, you can change the data type and formatting of the columns in your data. Because you'll assign number styles and PivotTable Quick Styles after you create the PivotTable, you can click Finish to import the data into your worksheet. After the data is in Excel, you can work with it normally.

In this exercise, you'll import data into Excel from a text file and then create a PivotTable based on that data.

SET UP You need the Creating_start text file located in your Chapter09 practice file folder to complete this exercise.



 Create a new Excel workbook. On the Data tab, click the Get External Data button, and then click From Text.

The Import Text File dialog box opens.

2. Navigate to the **Chapter09** practice file folder, and then double-click **Creating_start.txt**.

The Text Import wizard starts.

3. Verify that the **Delimited** option is selected, and then click **Next**.

The next Text Import Wizard page opens.

- In the Delimiters area, verify that the Tab check box is selected and also verify that the data displayed in the Data preview area reflects the structure you expect.
- 5. Click Finish.

Clicking Finish skips page 3 of the wizard, which has commands you can use to assign specific data types to each column. Excel assigns data types for you, so you don't need to do so. After you click Finish, the Import Data dialog box opens.

Import Data	? x
Where do you want to put the data? (a) Existing worksheet:	
=\$A\$1	
🔘 <u>N</u> ew worksheet	
Properties OK	Cancel

 Verify that the Existing worksheet option is selected, and then click OK. Excel imports the data into your workbook.



7. On the **Home** tab, in the **Styles** group, click **Format as Table**, and then click the first table style.

The Format As Table dialog box opens.

Verify that the My table has headers check box is selected and that the range =\$A\$1:\$H\$6571 appears in the Where is the data for your table? box, and then click OK.

A confirmation dialog box opens.

9. Click **Yes** to confirm you want to create the Excel table and break its link to the external data source.

Excel creates an Excel table from your imported data.

10. On the **Insert** tab, in the **Tables** group, click **PivotTable**.

The Create PivotTable dialog box opens.

- Verify that the Select a table or range option is selected, that Table1 appears in the Table/Range field, and that the New Worksheet option is selected.
- **12.** Click **OK**.

Excel creates the PivotTable on a new worksheet.

- **13.** In the **PivotTable Field List** task pane, drag the **Volume** field header to the **Values** area.
- **14.** Drag the **Weekday** field header to the **Column Labels** area.
- **15.** Drag the **Center** field header to the **Row Labels** data area.



	9 · (i ·)	•	BOOK4 -	Microsoft E>	cel		PivotTat					- B
F	ile Home	Insert Page La	yout Form	nulas Da	ta Review	View	Options	Design				∧ 🕜 🗆 🖬
ivo	tTable5 Sur	ive Field: m of Volume Field Settings	 Group Sel Ungroup Group Field 	24	AZ Sort Inser Slicer		Change Dat Source *	Clea Clea Sele		Calculation:	PivotChart DLAP Tools * What-If Analysis *	Field List
F	PivotTable	Active Field	Group		Sort & Filter		Data		ctions		Tools	Show
	A3	- (° .	fx Sum of Y	√olume								
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	- I	J	PivotTable Field List	-
	Sum of Volume	Column Labels	*								Choose fields to add to	report:
_		Sunday		Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Grand Total		Date	
	Atlantic	66818	49 6718491	6065016	6999145	6647852	6592351	7331478	4703618	2	Year	
	Central	69307	83 6787961	6530917	6543992	6915836	6523218	6769008	47001715	5	Month	
	Midwest	69238	75 6358123	6705800	6629517	6467518	7011908	6793026	4688976	7	Day	
	Mountain West	66733	39 6661710	6698354	6563217	6788244	6457215	6481411	46323490	0	Weekday	
	Nurth Central	69370			7093316	6467078	6443849	6676237	46680590		Volume .	
	Northeast	71662			6808329	6708788	7049366	6947400	48690205			
-	Northwest	69745			7087334	6918003	6639912	7049667	48633351	· · · · ·		
	Southeast	72298			7193113	6870974	7236536	7118020	50521603			
	Southwest Grand Total	71483			7010575	6736377		6478290	48118161			
+	Gianu rutai	020039	05 60523061	01/94/41	01928038	00020070	60817611	01044037	42989300:	5		
6											Drag fields between are	ar halow
7											Report Filter	Column Labels
B												Weekday
9												
)												
L												
2											Row Labels	Σ Values
3											Contor -	Sum of Volume
1												
5												
6												
7						-					📃 Defer Layout Updat	e Update
- 4	▶	/ Sheet1 / Sheet	2 / Sheet3 /	/a/		14		III		▶ []		

16. On the Quick Access Toolbar, click the **Save** button.

The Save As dialog box opens.

- 17. Browse to the **Chapter09** folder.
- **18.** In the **File name** field, type **ImportedData**.
- 19. Click Save.

Excel saves your file.

CLEAN UP Close the Imported Data workbook. If you're not continuing directly to the next chapter, exit Excel.

Key Points

- A PivotTable is a versatile tool you can use to rearrange your data dynamically, enabling you to emphasize different aspects of your data without creating new worksheets.
- PivotTable data must be formatted as a list. By using a data table as the PivotTable data source, you can streamline the creation process by referring to the table name instead of being required to select the entire range that contains the data you want to summarize.
- Excel comes with many attractive styles for PivotTables; you'll probably find one you like.
- With the PivotTable Field List task pane, you can create your PivotTable by using a straightforward, compact tool.
- Just as you can limit the data shown in a static worksheet, you can use filters to limit the data shown in a PivotTable.
- Excel 2010 includes two new types of filters, search filters and Slicers, that you can
 use to limit the data in your PivotTables.
- If you have data in a compatible format, such as a text file, you can import that data into Excel and create a PivotTable from it.

Index

Symbols and Numbers

\$ (dollar sign)
in absolute references, 68
in link references, 176
= (equal sign)
in formulas, 60
in link references, 176, 177
error code, 75
! (exclamation point), in references, 176
[] (square brackets)
in formulas, 63, 73
in references, 176
3-D appearance, SmartArt graphic, changing, 290
3-D references, 176, 393
64-bit version of Excel 2010, xxii

Α

absolute references, 81 changing to relative references, 68 defined, 393 dollar sign (\$) in, 68 Accept Or Reject Changes dialog box, 376, 378 accepting changes, 376, 378 actions, recording in macros. See macros active cells in cell group, 35 defined, 34, 393 in filtering, 122 Add Constraint dialog box, 202, 204 Add Scenario dialog box, 191, 192 Add Shape button (SmartArt), 289, 290 adding borders to cells, 86, 88 to images, 114 adding cells to formulas, 64 adding comments, 373, 374 adding headers and footers, 306 adding data to Excel tables, 49, 51 adding digital signatures, 386, 387 adding equations to shapes, 296, 299 adding formulas to Excel tables, 67 adding functions to formulas, 60 adding images to worksheets, 113, 116

adding macros to Quick Access Toolbar, 339 adding shapes to worksheets, 294, 297 adding sort levels, 146, 148 adding styles to Cell Styles gallery, 91 adding subtotals to worksheets, 158 adding text to shapes, 295, 298 adding values together, 60. See also SUM function Add-Ins, 393. See also Analysis ToolPak, Solver Add-Ins dialog box, 201, 207 Advanced Filter dialog box, 132, 133 AGGREGATE function, 133 compared to SUBTOTAL, 131 function_num argument in, 131 ianorina in AGGREGATE function, 132 ignoring errors in, 132 ignoring hidden rows in, 132 ignoring SUBTOTAL function in, 132 introduced, 131 operations, summarized, 131 options argument in, 132 syntax, 131 Align button (shapes), 295, 298 aligning shapes, 295, 298 aligning text in shapes, 298 alignment cell, changing, 92 shapes, 295 Allow Users To Edit Ranges button, 381, 384 Allow Users To Edit Ranges dialog box, 381, 382, 384 alternative data sets. See scenarios Analysis group, installing, 201, 207 Analysis ToolPak generating summary statistics with, 209 input range, 208 installing, 207 selecting type of data to analyze, 208 Analyze contextual tab (PivotChart), refreshing data from, 281, 285 analyzing data. See data analysis And option, in filters, 127 annotations, finding and removing with **Document Inspector, 385** applying table styles, 97 applying themes, 94 arguments, 70. See also specific functions defined, 62, 393 error codes for, 75, 161 Arrange All button, 17, 25

Arrange Windows dialog box, 17, 25 arranging workbook windows, 17 arrows on buttons, 85 filter, 122, 124, 125 filter, in PivotTables, 224 filter, in Report Filter area, 226 tracer, 75, 76, 78-79 aspect ratio, defined, 393 Assign Macro dialog box, 341, 343 macro name in, importance of not changing, 341 assigning fields to PivotTables, 216 Attach button (Outlook 2010), sharing workbooks with, 370 attachments, e-mail, sending workbooks as, 370, 371 auditing changes. See change tracking errors, 74, 393 authenticating workbooks. See digital signatures AutoCalculate, 129, 133 AutoComplete, 31, 393 AutoCorrect Options action button, 49 AutoExpansion, Excel table, 49 AutoFill, 30-31, 393 AutoFill Options button, 32, 34 AutoFilter, 122, 393 automating tasks. See macros Auto_Open macro, 344-346 AutoRepublish defined, 393 updating Web pages with, 389, 391 AVERAGE function, 61 and filters, 129 and hidden rows, 129 limitations of, 129 AVERAGEIF function, 71, 72, 74 AVERAGEIFS function, 71, 73 averages functions for calculating, 71 viewing with AutoCalculate, 129, 133 axes, chart. See charts

B

Back button (Help), xxxix backgrounds deleting images from, 115, 118 of images, removing, xxi, 114, 116 patterns, creating, 115, 117 watermarks, 115 Backstage view defined, 393 managing workbooks in, ix

Axis Labels dialog box, 262, 265

Backstage view (Info page) adding digital certificates from, 386, 387 Document Inspector on, 385 finalizing workbooks from, 385 password entry on, 379 restoring functionality to finalized workbooks from, 385 setting passwords from, 379, 382 Backstage view (Print page) Margins button, 310, 318 navigating, 312 Orientation button, 316 previewing workbooks in, 309, 312, 316 Print Selected Chart button, 326 Print What button, 320 printing commands in, 309, 318 Scaling button, 312, 317 scroll bar, 312 selecting print pages in, 322 Settings area, 322 Show Margins button, 310 Backstage view (Save & Send page) publishing workbooks to Web from, 389 saving read-only PDF or XPS files from, 372 saving workbooks as Web pages from, 388, 389 sharing workbooks via e-mail from, 371 balloons. See ScreenTips banded columns or rows, PivotTable style, 245, 246 bar charts. See charts Bing search engine, 44 Bold button, 85, 87 boldfacing, 85, 87 book features and conventions, xxxi borders adding to cells, 86, 88 adding to images, 114 SmartArt graphic, changing, 290 Breaks button, 313, 317 breaks, page. See page breaks Bring Forward button (shapes), 296 broken links. See linking; file linking Browse dialog box (file embedding), 356, 357 Browse dialog box (file linking), 351, 352 browsers, defined, 393 business cases, analyzing. See data analysis business planning Goal Seek and, 198 Solver and, 201 buttons adding to Quick Access Toolbar, 18, 25 arrows on, 85 custom, (shapes) running macros from, 341, 344 macro, adding to Quick Access Toolbar, 340-342

on Quick Access Toolbar, changing, 341, 343

C

Calculate Now button, 61 calculations. See also formulas; subtotals and data changes. See scenarios ignoring values in, 131 capitalization searching for, 40 sorting and, 147 cascading workbook windows, 17, 25 cell groups, active cells in, 35 cells absolute references. See absolute references active. See active cells adding comments to. See comments adding hyperlinks to, 358 adding to formulas, 64 alignment, changing, 92 borders, 86, 88 color. See fill color comments in. See comments copying, 32, 35 defined, 393 defining alternative values for, 191, 192 deleting, 12, 14 deleting contents of, 85 deleting formatting of, 85 delimiters, 251 entering data into, 30 fill color. See fill color filling with data series, 30, 32 filtering. See filters finding sum of, 60 flags in. See comments formatting. See formatting hiding formulas in, 381, 383 hyperlink references in, changing, 360 inserting, 12, 14 linked, updating, 177 linking. See linking locked. See locked cells maximum number in scenarios, 195 monitoring values in, 77, 78 moving, 12, 14 moving to, 34 noncontiguous, selecting for printing, 322, 325 number formatting in, 93 pasting formulas in, 65 pointing to. See references printing, 322 ranges. See ranges references. See references in scenario summaries, displaying, 194 selected, printing, 322 selecting, 34

selecting with macros, 333 setting validation rules for, 136 shading. See fill color Solver objective, setting, 202, 203 Solver variable, setting, 202, 204 sorting. See sorting sparklines in. See sparklines testing values in. See conditional formatting visible, summarizing, 129, 131 Cell Styles gallery, 90, 91 centering print areas, 322 centering shapes. See shapes, aligning Change Chart Type button (charts), 269, 273 Change Chart Type button (PivotCharts), 282, 285 Change Chart Type dialog box (charts), 269, 273 Change Chart Type dialog box (PivotCharts), 282, 285 change tracking, 375-378 accepting (finalizing) changes, 376, 378 appearance of tracked changes, 375, 376 dates of changes, viewing, 376 distinguishing different users', 376 histories, creating, 376 histories, settings for, 369 identifying authors, 376 identifying editors, 373 information retention policies and, 369 rejecting changes, 376 removing changes, 376 reviewing changes, 376, 378 ScreenTips, 376 tracking all changes, 376, 377 turning on, 375, 377 changes accepting (finalizing), 376, 378 auditing. See change tracking authors, identifying, 373 keeping history of, 369, 376, 378 reconciling conflicts, in shared workbooks, 369 redoing, 44 rejecting, 376 removing, 376 reviewing, 376, 378 tracking. See change tracking undoing, 44 changing color of worksheet tabs, 8, 9 changing conditional formatting rules, 107, 111 changing embedded files, 355, 356 changing error settings, 76 changing filter criteria, 123 changing font size, 87 changing formatting with macros, 333 changing linked files, 352 changing order of conditional formatting rules, 107 changing order of worksheets, 8, 9 changing position of images, 114

changing range definitions, 58 changing reference type, 68 changing shape of images, 114 changing sort order, 150 changing themes, 96, 100 effect of, 82 character strings, in search filters, 228 chart elements, 267-268, 271 **Chart Elements button, 268** charts 2D-bar, creating, 264 adding gridlines to, 268 appearance, and themes, 261 axes, changing data on, 261, 265 axes, formatting, 271 axis labels, 267 bar, creating, 264 categories, changing, 262, 265 column headers, omitting from data selection, 262 creating, 260, 264 customizing appearance of, 267, 270 customizing data plotting, 261, 265 customizing elements of, 267, 271 data points, changing formatting, 268 data series, changing formatting, 268 default type, creating, 261 defined, 259, 393 elements of. See chart elements embedded, printing problems with, 326 formatting, 267, 270 gridlines, 267 height, changing, 263 horizontal axis (x-axis), changing data on, 262, 265 incorrect plotting, reasons for, 261 layout, changing, 270 legends, changing, 262, 265. 267 moving, 263, 264, 266 numbers in, formatting, 271 page headers and footers and, 305 pasting into other Office documents, 364 printing, 326 printing problems with Print What button, 326 resizing, 263 sparklines. See sparklines style, changing, 267, 270 templates, 269, 272 types, 260 vertical axis (y-axis), changing data on, 262, 265 width, changing, 263 and workbook themes, 267 chart sheets, inserting, 170 Chart Styles gallery, 267, 270 checking spelling, 43, 46 Choose A SmartArt Graphic dialog box, 286, 290 circles, drawing, 297

Clear button, 85 clearing filters, 124, 126, 127 clearing table styles, 97 clearing validation rules, 137 closing comments, 373 code HTML, in Web pages, 388 macro, viewing, 332, 334 collaboration. See sharing workbooks **Collapse Dialog button**, 182 collating printed copies, 318 color in change tracking, 376 conditional formatting and. See data bars; color scales filling cells with. See fill color of hyperlinks, 358 sorting by, 146 and themes, 95 worksheet tabs, changing, 8, 9 color scales, 109, 110 Colors dialog box, 95 Column button (sparklines), 278, 279 Column Labels area. See PivotTables Column Labels header. See PivotTables columns, Excel table adding and removing, 50 references to, 177 columns, PivotTable. See PivotTable fields columns, worksheet ##### error code, 75 changing multiple, 11 changing width, 11 copying, 35 defined, 393 deleting, 12 filtering. See filters formatting, 86 formatting, and importing, 254 headers. See headers, column and row hidden, removing with Document Inspector, 385 hiding, 12, 13 hiding labels, 23 inserting, 11, 13 labels. See labels, row and column moving, 35 multiple, sorting by, 146, 148 repeating in printouts, 323, 324 selecting, 35 sorting on, 144 subtotals and, 153 unhiding, 12 width errors, 75 comma, as delimiter, 251

commands, adding to Quick Access Toolbar. See buttons, adding to Quick Access Toolbar

comments, 372-374

adding, 373, 374 appearance of, 372, 373, 374 authors, identifying, 373 closing, 373, 374 deleting, 373, 375 displaying, 373-374 editing, 373 flags indicating, 372 hiding, 373, 374 keeping open, 373, 374 moving through, 374 pointing to, 373 in ranges, 56 removing with Document Inspector, 385 username in, 372, 373

comparing values

by using color scales, 109, 110 by using data bars, 111 by using icon sets, 111 comparison operations, in Solver problems, 203, 205

Compatibility Functions, xiv

conditional formatting color scales, 109, 110 creating, 106 data bars, xviii, 108, 111 defined, 106, 393 Excel 2010 improvements, xx icon sets, xix, 109, 111 PivotTables and, 243, 250 referencing other worksheets, xx rules, 107, 111-112 summary formulas and, 110

Conditional Formatting button, 107

and PivotTables, 243, 250 **Conditional Formatting Rules Manager, 107,** 109, 111 conditional formulas, 70, 393. conditional functions, summarized, 71 conditions, setting. See validation rules Confirm Password dialog box, 379, 382, 383, 384 Consolidate dialog box, 181, 182 consolidating data. See data consolidation constraints, in Solver problems, 202-203, 204 Convert To Range button (Excel tables), 369 converting Excel tables to ranges, 51, 369 Copy button, 37, 134 copying and pasting data, limitations of, 175 copying and pasting formulas, 65, 68 copying cells, 32, 35 copying data, 37

copying formatting, 32, 34 copying ranges, 35 copying worksheet columns, 35 copying worksheet rows, 35 copying worksheets, 7, 9 effect on Office Themes, 8 COUNT function, 61, 71 COUNTA function, 71 COUNTBLANK function, 71 COUNTIF function, 71 COUNTIFS function, 71, 73 counting entries, 61 counts, viewing with AutoCalculate, 129, 133 Create button, 2 Create Charts dialog box, templates in, 269 Create Digital Certificate dialog box (Office 2010), 386, 387 Create Names From Selection dialog box, 57 Create PivotTable dialog box, 214, 220 and imported data, 255 Create PivotTable With PivotChart dialog box, 283 Create Sparklines dialog box, 277, 279 creating charts, 260, 264 creating custom sorts, 146, 148 creating custom sort lists, 147, 150 creating digital signatures, 386, 387 creating Excel tables, 49, 51 creating file links, 350, 352 creating filters, 122, 127 creating formulas, 60, 69 creating hyperlinks, 358, 359, 361 creating macros. See macros, recording creating passwords, 380 creating PivotCharts, 281 creating PivotTables, 214, 220 creating ranges, 56, 58-59 creating scenarios, 190, 192 creating scenario summaries, 194, 197 creating search filters, 227 creating secure workbooks for electronic distribution, 372 creating shapes, 294 creating Slicers, 229, 235 creating styles, 90, 91 creating table styles, 96, 97 creating themes, 96 creating workbook templates, 169, 171 creating workbooks, 2 creating workbooks from templates, 169, 172 creating worksheet templates, 170, 174 creating worksheets, 7 criteria multiple, in functions, 73 sort, 146

Ctrl key

in keyboard shortcuts, 397 selecting noncontiguous cells for printing with, 322, 325 selecting shapes with, 295, 298 selecting Slicer data with, 231, 236 selecting worksheets for printing with, 320, 321 currency, formatting, 103, 105 Custom AutoFilter dialog box, 127 Custom DPI Setting dialog box, xxviii customizations, exporting, 19, 22 customizing Excel 2010, 15 customizing the ribbon, 20 customizing the Quick Access Toolbar, 18, 339, 342 Custom Lists dialog box, 147, 150 custom sort, creating, 146, 148 custom sort lists, creating and applying, 147-148, 150 custom XLM data, removing with Document Inspector, 385 Cycle graphic (SmartArt), 287

D

accessing from mobile devices, xxiii accessing from the Web, xxiii adding to Excel tables, 49, 51 analyzing. See data analysis changing, and impact on calculations. See scenarios combining. See data consolidation copying, 37 copying and pasting, limitations of, 175 cutting, 37 deleting, without deleting formatting, 85 distribution, in trendlines. See data distribution (trendlines) dynamic presentation of. See PivotTables; charts entering, 30 Excel, and other Office documents, combining, 350 Excel table, summarizing, 50, 51 filtering. See filters; PivotTables finding, 38. See also searching worksheets focusing, 121. See also PivotTables forecasting. See trendlines formatting. See formatting grouping, 56 imported, 250, 254-255 incorrectly plotted on charts, reasons for, 261 keeping together when printing, 315 manipulating, drawbacks of, 190 manipulating very large data sets, xxii modifying, 40 numbers. See numbers

organization, changing. See PivotTables pasting, x, 37 private, removing from workbooks, 385 projection. See trendlines refreshing, in PivotCharts, 281 refreshing, in PivotTables, 219 related, linking. See linking relationships, creating. See linking relationships, in PivotTables, 214 reorderina. See sortina repeating values, entering, 31, 33 replacing, 38-39, 42-43 restoring, 44 restoring, and change tracking, 376 restoring, after scenario application, 195 samples, creating with RANDBETWEEN, 128 sensitive, protecting by hiding formulas, 381 sensitive, removing with Document Inspector, 385 sets. See scenarios sharing. See sharing workbooks sorting. See sorting source, for PivotTables, 215, 219, 250 subtotals, calculating, 153 summarizing. See charts; data consolidation; formulas; functions; sparklines; subtotals summarizing with AutoCalculate, 129, 133 summarizing, in PivotTables, 237 summarizing very large data sets, xxii in templates, 168 transposing, 37 validation. See validation rules data analysis. See also charts with Analysis ToolPak, 207 Data Analysis button, 207 descriptive statistics, 207 with Goal Seek, 198 with multiple scenarios, 194 with PivotTables. See PivotTables with PowerPivot, xxii with scenarios, 190 with Solver, 201 what-if analysis, 190 Data Analysis button, 207-208 Data Analysis dialog box, 208 data bars, xviii, 108, 111, 393 in Excel 2007, 108 in Excel 2010, xviii, xix, 108 gradient fill in, 108 and negative values, 109 data consolidation adding and removing ranges, 182, 183 cell position and, 182 choosing calculations, 182 defined, 181, 393 links in, 181

data distribution (trendlines)

Exponential, 274 Linear, 274, 276 Logarithmic, 274 Polynomial, 274 recommended, 275

data entry

ensuring accuracy of, 135 techniques, summarized, 31

data entry tools, 29

AutoComplete, 31 AutoFill, 30 AutoFill Options button, 32, 34 Fill Series, 30 Pick From Drop-Down List, 31, 33

data points, in charts, formatting, 268

data series

in charts, formatting, 268 creating with custom sort lists, 148 entering previous values, 31 entering with AutoFill, 30, 31 entering with AutoFill Options, 32 entering with FillSeries, 30, 31 in Excel tables, 50 types of, 31

data types. See also numbers; text

and changing chart type, 282 currency, 102 dates, 102 and filters, 122 phone numbers, 102

Data Validation button, 135

Data Validation dialog box, 135, 138 &[Date] code, in headers and footers, 307

dates adding to page headers and footers, 306, 307 change tracking within, 376 filtering, 122, 125 formatting, 103, 104 and Locale setting, 103 months, sorting, 147 Sort & Filter list options for, 145 sorting, 145 days, filling cells with series, 32 days of the week, sorting, 147 debugger warning dialog box (Visual Basic Editor), 336 decimals, displayed as percentages, 198 default table style, changing, 97 default workbook, 2 defining filter rules, 124 Delete button (comments), 373, 375 Delete dialog box, 12, 14

deleting background images, 115, 118 deleting cells, 12, 14

deleting columns, 12 deleting comments, 373, 375 deleting conditional formatting rules, 107 deleting custom styles, 91 deleting data, 85 deleting hyperlinks, 361 deleting macros, 337 deleting page breaks, 313 deleting ranges, 58 deleting rows, 12 deleting sparklines, 279 deleting watches, 77, 81 deleting worksheets, 8, 10 delimiters, 251, 254 dependents defined, 76, 393 tracing, to identify errors, 76 **Descriptive Statistics dialog box, 208** Design contextual tab (charts) applying templates from, 269 changing data source from, 262, 265 Chart Styles gallery, 267, 270 choosing layouts from, 267, 270 creating chart templates from, 269 moving charts from, 263, 266 Design contextual tab (Excel table), 51 Convert To Range button on, 369 converting Excel tables to ranges from, 369 Design contextual tab (Header & Footer), 304, 305, 307 Design contextual tab (PivotCharts), changing chart type from, 282, 285 Design contextual tab (PivotTables), 237, 239, 244 detail levels (PivotTable), hiding, 226 diagrams. See SmartArt graphics dialog boxes displaying errors in, 76 filtering criteria, 123 help with, xxxvii dictionary, adding words to, 43, 46 digital certificates, Office 2010 selfcert.exe accessory, 386 digital signatures adding, 386, 387 creating, 386, 387 editing workbooks and, 387 finalizing workbooks and, 387 finding, 386 naming, 387 purchasing, 386, 387 Disable All Macros With Notification (security level), 332 **Disable All Macros Without Notification (security** level), 332 disabling macros, 331

display font, Excel, changing, 87, 89 display settings different from book, xxix displaying comments, 373, 374 displaying custom error messages, 72 displaying errors in a dialog box, 76 displaying formula details, 77 displaying headers and footers, 304 displaying hidden worksheets, 8, 10 displaying ranges, 57 displaying scenarios, 191 displaying worksheets, 7 distributing shapes, 295 distributing workbooks electronically. See sharing workbooks #DIV/0! error code, 75 Document Inspector, removing sensitive data with, 385 **Document Properties button, 5 Document Properties panel**, 3-5 dollar sign (\$) in absolute references, 68 in link references, 176 dpi settings, xxviii dragging to change margins, 311 to copy formulas, 66 to fill cells, 30 to move chart elements, 268 to move charts, 263, 266 to move shapes, 295 to pivot PivotTables, 219, 221 to resize chart elements, 268 to resize charts, 263 to resize images, 114 to resize shapes, 294 to select cells, 34 drawing shapes, 294, 297

Drawing Tools Format contextual tab

aligning shapes with, 295, 298 changing shape formatting with, 294 creating shapes with, 294, 297 distributing shapes with, 295 specifying shape height and width with, 294 dynamic charts. See PivotCharts dynamic worksheets. See PivotTables

E

Edit Comment button, 373 Edit Formatting Rule dialog box, 108, 109, 111 Edit Hyperlink dialog box, 363 Edit Links dialog box, 177, 179 Edit Name dialog box, 58 Edit Scenario dialog box, 192 editing comments, 373 editing conditional formatting rules, 107, 111 editing embedded files, 355, 356 editing formulas, 60 editing headers and footers, 305 editing hyperlinks, 361, 363 editing linked files, 352 editing macros, 337, 338 editing ranges, 58, 59 editing shared workbooks. See sharing workbooks editing text in shapes, 295 editing workbooks saved as Web pages, inability, 368 electronic distribution, securing workbooks for. 372 e-mail addresses, creating hyperlinks to, 360 e-mail messages creating with hyperlinks, 360 sharing workbooks via, 370, 371 embedding files. See file embedding Enable All Macros (security level), not recommended, 332 Enable Content button (macro security), 331 enabling macros, 331, 332 Encarta dictionary, 44 Encrypt Document dialog box, 379, 382 encrypting workbooks. See passwords entering data, 29, 30 entering data series, 30 entering ranges in formulas, 69 equal sign (=) in formulas, 60 in link references, 176, 177 Equation button, 296-297, 299 equations adding to shapes, 296, 297, 299 adding symbols to, 297, 300 common, listed on Equation button, 297 Excel 2010 improvements, xxi subscript in, 299 Equation Tools Design contextual tab, 296, 299 Error button, 75 **Error Checking button, 79** Error Checking dialog box, 76, 79 error codes #####, 75 common, summarized, 75 defined, 393 #DIV/0!, 75 #N/A, in lookup functions, 161, 163 #NAME?, 75 #REF!, 75, 177 #VALUE!, 75

error messages

adding icons to, 139 Cancel button in, 140 displaying default, 140 displaying with validation rules, 137, 138 Retry button in, 140

errors

auditing, 74 codes. See error codes displaying custom messages, 72 displaying in dialog box, 76, 79 Error button, 75 finding information about, 75, 79 ignoring, 76 ignoring in AGGREGATE function, 132 in links, 177, 178 messages. See error messages printing options for, 320 reference, 75 settings, changing, 76 tracing dependents to identify, 75 tracing precedents to identify, 75 Evaluate Formula button, 77, 80 Evaluate Formula dialog box, 77, 80 examining formulas, 77, 80 Excel 2007 data bars in, 108 icon sets in, 109 Excel 2010

64-bit version, xxii

Backstage view, introduced, ix collaborating on the Web with, xxiii Compatibility Functions and, xiv conditional formatting, improved, xviii custom sort lists in, 148 data bars in, xviii, 108 equations, improved, xxi Excel Mobile 2010, xxiii Excel Web App, xxiii File tab, introduced, ix functions, backward compatibility, xiii functions, improved, xii functions, new naming conventions, xii functions, saving in older formats, xv functions, statistical distribution, listed, xii functions, statistical summary, listed, xiii icon sets in, xix, 109 image editing, improved, xxi installing Analysis ToolPak, 207 installing Solver, 201 macro security in, 330 macro security level, default, 332 maximum number of sort levels in. 146 and mobile devices, xxiii new features in, ix

older functions in, xiii Paste Live Preview, introduced, x PowerPivot (Project Gemini), xxii printing commands, new location of, 309 program window, customizing, 15 Project Gemini (PowerPivot), xxii ribbon modification options, improved, xi search filters in, xvii security levels, changing, 331 Slicers in, xvi sparklines in, xv starting, 1, 3 user interface, customizing, 15 workbooks, embedding other Office documents in. See file embedding workbooks, linking to other Office documents. See file linking workbooks, linking to Web. See hyperlinks Excel, earlier versions of. See also Excel 2007 custom sort lists in, 148 file formats. 3 macro security in, 330 maximum number of sort levels in, 146 older functions in Excel 2010, xiii Page Field (Report Filter) area in, 226 Paste Options button, 35 pasting in, 35 **Excel file formats** Excel 97-2003 template (.xlt), 169 macro-enabled and disabled, summarized, 330 macro-enabled Excel 2010 template (.xltm), 169 template (.xltx), 169, 171 saving workbooks in, 3 workspace (.xlw), 186 Excel files. See workbooks Excel Help button, xxxvii, xxxviii Excel Help window, xxxviii-xl Excel Mobile 2010, xxiii **Excel Options dialog box** Add-Ins page, 201, 207 Customize The Quick Access Toolbar page, 18, 25, 339, 340, 342 Customize The Ribbon page, 20, 26 Trust Center, 331 Excel tables adding data to, 49, 51 adding fill color to, 98 adding formulas to, 67 adding and removing columns, 50 adding and removing rows, 50 AutoExpansion, 49 converting to ranges, 51, 369 creating, 49, 51 creating charts from, 264 creating PivotTables from, 214

data series in, 50 defined, 393 Design contextual tab, 51 filtering. See filters formatting, 96 formulas in, 50, 51 in formulas, 63 introduced, 29 linking, and hidden Totals row, 177 linking to cells in, 177 names, adding to formulas, 69 names, and PivotTables, 214 references to, 177 renaming, 50, 52 resizing, 50 and shared workbooks, incompatibility, 369 summarizing data in, 50, 51 table style gallery, 49 Totals row, 50, 177 VLOOKUP function and, 161 Excel table styles. See table styles Excel Web App, xxiii exclamation point (!), in references, 176 exercise format, xxix Expand Dialog button, 182 Extensible Markup Language (XML), defined, 394

F

F8 key, stepping through macro instructions with, 334, 335 F11 key, creating default charts with, 261 features and conventions of book, xxxi field assignment (PivotTable), previewing, 219 Field List button, 216 fields, PivotTable. See PivotTable fields &[File] code, in headers and footers, 307 file embedding, 355-356 charts, 364 defined, 355, 393 embedding a workbook, 356 embedding in a workbook, 355 locating files to embed, 356, 357 troubleshooting unreadable text, 356 working with embedded files, 355, 356 file formats, Excel. See Excel file formats file formats, non-Excel .htm and .html, 388 Portable Document Format (PDF), 372 XML Paper Specification (XPS), 372 file information. See workbook properties

file linking

appearance of linked files, 351 and broken links, 350 changing linked files, 350, 352, 353 compared to embedding, 350, 355 creating a link, 350, 352 disadvantages of, 355 displaying linked files, 351 editing linked files, 352, 353 Excel workbooks to other Office documents, 349, 350, 352 importance of file location, 355 locating files to link to, 351, 352 maintaining links when moving, 350 overview, 349 troubleshooting unreadable text, 356 Web pages and original workbooks, 388 file names, adding to page headers and footers, 307 File tab, replacement for Microsoft Office button, ix. See also Backstage view files creating hyperlinks to, 359, 362 embedded, working with, 355, 356 linked, appearance of, 351 linked, compared to embedded, 350, 355 linked, working with, 350, 351, 352, 353 locating for hyperlinks, 359, 362 location, and file linking, 355 moving, and maintaining links, 350 PDF, creating, 372 sharing. See sharing workbooks XPS, creating, 372 fill color adding to cells, 86, 88 adding to Excel table, 98 data bars, 108 and file linking, troubleshooting, 356 No Fill setting, and file linking, 356 SmartArt graphic, changing, 290, 293 sorting by, 146, 152 Fill Days option, 32 fill handle, 30 AutoFill Options button, 32, 34 controlling data series entry, 31 copying formulas with, 66 defined, 394 repeating values with, 31, 33 fill operations, options for, 32 Fill Weekdays option, 32 FillSeries, 30, 31, 394 filter arrows, 122, 125 funnel, 124 in PivotTables, 224 in Report Filter area, 226

filter indicators, in PivotTables, 224 filter panel, 123 filters, 121, 122 active cells in, 122 AutoFilter, 122 and AVERAGE function, 129 clearing, 124, 126, 127 creating, 122, 127 criteria, changing, 123 and data types, 122 date, 122, 125 defined, 122, 394 filter arrows, 122, 125 filter panel display, 123 funnel filter arrow, 124 for highest or lowest value, 123 indicators in PivotTable field headers, 224 labels in, 122 options menu, 122 PivotChart, 282, 286 PivotTable, 222, 232, 281 removing, 124, 126, 127, 235 Report Filter area (PivotTables), 226 rules, defining, 124 Search box, 123, 126 search filters, defined, 123 search filters, in PivotTables, 227, 235 Slicers. See Slicers and SUBTOTAL function, 131 and SUM function, 129 summarizing data, 129, 131 Top 10 filter, 123 turning off, 124 filtering criteria dialog box, 123 Final, workbook status property, 385 finalizing changes, 376 Find And Replace dialog box, 38, 40 clearing formatting from, 43 options summarized, 39 Find Format dialog box, 39, 41 finding data, 38. See also searching worksheets unique values and, 160 with VLOOKUP function, 161 finding digital signatures, 386 finding error information, 75 finding maximum value, 61 finding minimum value, 61 finding sensitive data, 385 first row or column, unhiding, 12 focusing data, 121 font, changing, 93 font color, sorting by, 146 Font Color button, 94

font size, changing, 87 footers, page

adding dates and times to, 306, 307 adding file names to, 307 adding graphics to, 306, 308 adding page numbers to, 306 adding worksheet names to, 306 adding to worksheets, 304 and charts, 305 creating, 306 &[Date] code in, 307 displaying, 304 editing, 305 &[File] code in, 307 removing with Document Inspector, 385 introduced, 304 page numbers in, 305 &[Picture] code in, 308 predefined, adding to worksheets, 305 resizing, and effect on worksheet body, 311 switching to, from header, 307 workbook name in, 305 forecasting data. See trendlines format, previewing. See live preview Format As Table button, 49, 255 Format As Table dialog box, 49, 51, 255 Format Axis dialog box, 271 Format button, 11 Format Cells dialog box, 90 Alignment page, 92 Borders page, 86 creating PivotTable styles with, 244, 248 defining table styles in, 97 editing conditional formatting rules in, 108 Fill page, 97 hiding formulas in, 381, 383 locking and unlocking cells from, 381, 383 Number page, 93, 102, 103, 104 PivotTables and, 242, 245 Protection page, 381, 383 Format contextual tab (charts), 268 Format dialog box (charts), 269 Format Painter button, 91 Format Picture button (page headers and footers), 306, 308 Format Picture dialog box (page headers and footers), 308 Format Shape button (SmartArt), 290, 292 Format Shape dialog box (SmartArt), 290, 292 Format Trendline dialog box, 274, 276 formats, conditional. See conditional formatting formats. Excel. See Excel file formats

formatting alignment, 92 applying with Format Painter, 91 boldfacing, 85, 87 buttons, 85, 86 cell, copying, 32, 34 cell, deleting, 85 cell, preserving when deleting data, 85 cell, and VLOOKUP function, 163 changing based on values. See conditional formatting changing, with macros, 333 chart elements, 268 charts, 267 clearing, 43, 85 column, changing, 86 conditional. See conditional formatting currency, 103, 105 dates, 103, 104 defined, 394 Excel display font, changing, 87, 89 Excel tables. See table styles font size, changing, 87 fonts, 93 ignoring, in cell copying, 32 inserting and, 11, 13 italics, 88 labels, 83, 84 Mini Toolbar, 86 noncontiguous cells, 88 numbers, 93, 101, 103, 105 pasting and, 37 phone numbers, 102, 105 PivotTables, 242 row, changing, 86 saving. See themes; styles; templates, workbook searching for, 39, 41 shapes, 294 SmartArt graphics, 290 sparklines, 279 Special formats, 102 styles. See styles text in shapes, 295, 300 themes. See themes time, 93 tools, 85, 86 formatting (HTML), workbook labels for Web pages, 388 Formatting Options action button, 243 Formula AutoComplete, 62, 69, 70 394 Compatibility Functions in list, xiv formula bar changing data in, 40 contents of, 34 defined, 394

editing formulas in, 60 Excel display font, changing, 87, 89 hiding, 23 phone numbers in, 102 formula box. See formula bar formulas absolute references in, 81 adding contiguous cells to, 64 adding Excel table names to, 69 adding to Excel tables, 67 adding functions to, 60 adding noncontiguous cells to, 64 Calculate Now button, 61 conditional, introduced, 70 copying and pasting, 65, 68 creating, 60, 62, 69 defined, 60, 394 details, displaying, 77 displaying messages with, 70 editing, 60 entering ranges in, 69 equal sign (=) in, 60 erroneously treated as text, 60 errors. See errors examining, 77, 80 Excel tables in, 63 in Excel tables, 50, 51 Formula AutoComplete, 62, 69, 70 hiding, 381 linking, 176 multiple worksheets and, 17 and PivotTables, 238, 241 protecting from unauthorized access, 381, 383 ranges in, 56, 62 relative references in, 65, 81 revising, 60 scenarios and, 191 searching in, 40 square brackets in, 63 troubleshooting, 60 unrecognized text in, 75 Forward button (Help), xxxix From Text button (importing), 251, 254 Function Arguments dialog box, 70, 71 functions. See also specific functions adding to formulas, 60 arguments, 62, 70 and AutoCalculate, 129 automatic recalculation of, 128 Compatibility Functions, xiv conditional, summarized, 71 defined, 60, 394 earlier versions of, in Excel 2010, xiii Excel 2010, backward compatibility, xiii Excel 2010, improved, xii

functions (continued)

Excel 2010, naming conventions, xii Excel 2010, saving in older formats, xv Function Arguments dialog box, 70 lookup. *See VLOOKUP* function; *HLOOKUP* function multiple criteria in, 73 naming conventions in Excel 2010, xii statistical distribution, listed, xii statistical summary, listed, xiii summary (PivotTable), changing, 237, 240 volatile, defined, 128 funnel icon, in filter arrow, 124 future values, projecting. *See* trendlines

G

Get External Data button, 251, 254 GETPIVOTDATA function, 238, 241 goals

testing with Goal Seek, 198 testing with Solver, 201

Goal Seek

approximation to target value, 199 business planning and, 198 compared to Solver, 201 defined, 394 finding target values with, 198, 199 location of, 198 saving and closing with, 199 viewing results, 199, 200 Goal Seek dialog box, 198-200 Goal Seek Status dialog box, 199 Go to Footer button, 307 grand total level, 156 grand total row (PivotTables), 237, 239 grand totals, in PivotTables, 243 Grand Totals button (PivotTables), 237, 239 graphics, in page headers and footers, 306, 308 graphics, creating. See SmartArt graphics graphs. See charts gridlines, adding to charts, 268 Gridlines button (charts), 268 arouping related data, 56 grouping workbooks. See workspaces

Η

Header button (page headers and footers), 305 Header & Footer button, 304, 306 and charts, 305 headers, column and row changing formatting with, 86 and charts, omitting from, 262 defined, 36 and displaying unique values, 133, 134 filter arrow in, 125 setting page breaks with, 313 shapes as, 295 sorting and, 146 and *SUBTOTAL* function, 130

headers, field (PivotTable). *See* PivotTable fields headers, page

adding dates and times to, 306, 307 adding file names to, 307 adding graphics to, 306, 308 adding page numbers to, 306 adding worksheet names to, 306 adding to worksheets, 304 and charts, 305 creating, 306 &[Date] code in, 307 defined, 394 displaying, 304 editing, 305 exiting editing mode, 308 &[File] code in, 307 removing with Document Inspector, 385 page numbers in, 305 &[Picture] code in, 308 predefined (Auto Headers), adding to worksheets, 305 resizing, and effect on worksheet body, 311 switching to, from footer, 307 workbook name in, 305 height, row, changing, 11 height, shape, changing, 294 Help button,xxxvii, xxxviii Help window, xxxviii-xl hidden rows cause of errors, 177 removing with Document Inspector, 385 ignoring in AGGREGATE function, 132 Totals row, and linking, 177 hidden worksheets removing with Document Inspector, 385 redisplaying, 8, 10 Hide Detail button, in outline area, 155, 158 Hide Detail button (PivotTables), 226, 234 hiding columns, 12, 13 hiding detail levels (PivotTable), 226 hiding Document Properties panel, 4 hiding formula bar, 23 hiding formulas, 381, 383 hiding labels, 23 hiding PivotTable Field List task pane, 224 hiding ribbon, 23 hiding rows, 12 in subtotals, 155, 158 hiding tracer arrows, 76, 79, 80

hiding worksheets, 8, 9 Hierarchy graphic (SmartArt), 287, 290 Highlight Changes dialog box, 375, 376, 377, 378 List Changes On A New Sheet check box, effects of, 376, 378 sharing workbooks from, 375 Track Changes While Editing check box, effects of, 375 tracking specific changes from, 376 history, of workbook changes, keeping, 369, 376, 378 **History worksheets** adding, 376, 378 deleted when saving workbook, 376 HLOOKUP function, 163. See also VLOOKUP function .htm (HTML) file format, 388 .html file format. 388 HTML files, 388, 394 saving workbooks and worksheets as, 388 Hyperlink button, 358, 361 hyperlinks changing cell reference, 360 color of, 358 compared with links, 358 creating, 358, 359, 361, 362 defined, 349, 358, 394 deleting, 361 editing, 361, 363 to e-mail addresses, creating, 360 to existing files, creating, 359, 361 locating files for, 359, 362 locating Web pages for, 359 to locations in same workbook, 358 mailto, effect of clicking, 361 mailto, creating, 360 to new document, 359 opening, 361 to other Web documents, 358 shortcut menu options, 361 specifying text for, 361 targets, listed, 359 to Web pages, creating, 359 Hypertext Markup Language files. See HTML files

icon sets, 109, 111 defined, 394 in Excel 2007, 109 in Excel 2010, xix, 109 rules, changing, 109, 111 icons displaying embedded files as, 356 displaying linked files as, 351 sorting by, 146 IF function, 70, 134 displaying messages with, 71, 73 **IFERROR** function, 71 ignoring errors, 76 images adding borders to, 114 adding to worksheets, 113, 116 background, deleting, 115, 118 background of, removing, xxi, 114, 116 background, repeating, 115, 117 background, as watermarks, 115 changing, 114 editing improvements in Excel 2010, xxi moving, 117 resizing, 114, 117 Import Data dialog box, 254 Import/Export button, 18, 22 Import Text File dialog box, 251, 254 importing data files, 250, 252, 254 importing text files, 253–254 Info page (Backstage view). See Backstage view (Info page) information bar. See status bar information retention policies, and workbook change histories, 369 Insert dialog box, 12, 14, 170, 174 adding worksheets from, 171 General page, 170 Spreadsheet Solutions page, 170 Insert Function dialog box, 50, 60 conditional functions in, 70 Insert Hyperlink dialog box, 358, 361 creating mailto hyperlinks with, 361 specifying text to display in, 361 Insert Object dialog box (file embedding), 355, 356 Insert Options button, 11, 13 Insert Picture dialog box, 113, 116 Insert Picture dialog box (page headers and footers), 308 Insert Slicer button, 229, 235 Insert Slicers dialog box, 229, 235 Insert Worksheet button, 7 inserting cells, 12, 14 inserting columns, 11, 13 inserting rows, 11, 13 installing Analysis ToolPak, 207 installing Solver, 201 Internet, viewing workbooks on, 388 intranets, viewing and sharing workbooks via, 388 invisible content, removing with Document Inspector, 385 Italic button, 87 italics, applying to data, 88

keyboard shortcuts, 397 keywords, 3, 5

labels, row and column

in filters, 122 formatting, 83, 84 formatting for Web pages (HTML), 388 hiding, 23 as range names, 57 shapes as, 295 in templates, 168 landscape mode (orientation), 311, 316, 394 Layout contextual tab (charts) creating trendlines from, 274, 276 customizing charts from, 267 layouts, chart. See charts legends. See charts, legends levels, subtotal. See subtotal levels Linear data distribution (trendlines), 274, 276 Line button (sparklines), 277, 279 linking, 176 broken links, finding and fixing, 177, 179 to cells in Excel tables, 177 creating a link, 176, 177 defined, 394 and deleted source worksheets, 177, 178 equal sign (=) in, 176, 177 errors in, 177, 178 with formulas, 176 and hidden Excel table Totals row, 177 introduced, 168 references in, 176, 178 #REF! error code in, 177, 178 and renamed source worksheets, 177 source cells, 176 target cells, 176 updating linked cells, 177 workbooks to other Office documents. See file linking workbooks to the Web. See hyperlinks links, broken. See linking List graphic (SmartArt), 287 live preview defined, 394 of shapes, 294 of styles, 90 Live Preview, Paste, 36 loan payments, calculating with PMT function, 62

locked cells

and hidden formulas, compared, 381 defined, 381, 394 locking and unlocking, 381 protecting, 381, 383 logos. *See* graphics

Look In navigational tool

creating hyperlinks in current workbook with, 359, 362 finding files for hyperlinks with, 359, 362 finding Web pages for hyperlinks with, 359 lookup functions. *See VLOOKUP* function, *HLOOKUP* function

lookup_value argument, in *VLOOKUP* function, 161

Μ

Macro dialog box, 332, 334 deleting macros in, 337 displaying from Quick Access Toolbar, 339 running macros from, 334, 336 running macros without, 340 stepping through macros with, 333, 335 macro-disabled workbooks, 330 macro-enabled workbooks, 330, 331 macros in active workbook, viewing, 332 adding to Quick Access Toolbar, 340, 341, 342 assigning to shapes (custom buttons), 341, 343 Auto_Open, 344, 345 changing formatting with, 333 code, viewing, 332, 334 creating, 336, 337 defined, 329, 394 deleting, 337 Disable All Macros With Notification security level, 332 Disable All Macros Without Notification security level, 332 disabling, 331 editing, 337, 338 Enable All Macros security level, not recommended, 332 enabling, 331, 332 file formats for, summarized, 330 instructions, stepping through, 333, 335 location on ribbon, 329 naming, 337 opening macro-enabled workbooks, 331 in other workbooks, viewing, 332 recording, 336, 337 running, 334, 336 running from custom buttons (shapes), 341, 344

running from Quick Access Toolbar, 343 running from the ribbon, 339 running when workbook opens, 344 saving changes to, 339 security and, 330-332 Security Warning Message Bar, 331, 332 selecting cells with, 333 stepping through, 333, 335 stopping recording, 337, 338 viewing, 332, 334 viewing code, 332, 334 viruses and, 330, 332 Macros button, 332, 334 recording Auto_Open macro with, 345 recording macros with, 336, 337 magnification level changing. See zooming changing globally, xxvii mailto hyperlinks and Microsoft Outlook, 361 and Microsoft Outlook Express, 361 and Windows Mail, 361 creating, 360 defined, 394 effect of clicking, 361 managing ranges, 58 Margins button (Backstage view Print page), 310, 318 margins, worksheet, 310 changing, by dragging, 311 custom, setting, 310 default, 310 displaying, 310 predefined, 310 predefined, setting, 318 mathematical equations. See equations Matrix graphic (SmartArt), 287 MAX function, 61 maximum number of cells in scenarios, 195 maximum value advantage of identifying, 55 finding, 61 in Solver objectives, 202, 204 Merge And Center, defined, 394 merging workbooks, 371 Message Bar, macro security warning on, 331, 332 messages e-mail. See e-mail messages entry, displaying with validation rules, 137, 138 error, adding icons to, 139 error, displaying custom, 72, 137, 138 error, displaying default, 140 error, displaying with validation rules, 137, 138 Microsoft Bing search engine. See Bing search engine

Microsoft Encarta dictionary. See Encarta dictionary Microsoft Excel 2010. See Excel 2010 Microsoft Excel Help button, xxxvii, xxxviii Microsoft Office 2010. See Office 2010 Microsoft Office button, replaced by File tab, ix Microsoft Office.com graphics. See Office.com, graphics Microsoft Outlook, and creating mailto hyperlinks, 361 Microsoft Outlook Express, and creating mailto hyperlinks, 361 Microsoft PowerPoint 2010. See PowerPoint 2010 **Microsoft Product Support Services**, xli Microsoft Visual Basic Editor. See Visual Basic Editor Microsoft Visual Basic for Applications (VBA). See Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) programming language Microsoft Word 2010. See Word 2010 MIN function. 61 minimum value advantage of identifying, 55 finding, 61 in Solver objectives, 202 Mini Toolbar, 86 mobile devices accessing Excel data from, xxiii and Excel 2010, xxiii Excel Mobile 2010, xxiii Modify Button dialog box, 343 monitoring values in cells, 77, 78 months entering series with AutoFill, 30 sorting, 147 Move Chart button, 263, 266 Move Chart dialog box, 263, 266 Move or Copy dialog box, 7, 9 Move Down button, 18 Move Up button, 18 moving cells, 12, 14 moving chart elements, 268 moving charts, 263, 266 moving through comments, 374 moving images, 117 moving page breaks, 314 moving shapes, 295 moving to cells, 34 moving worksheet columns, 35 multiple criteria, in functions, 73 multiple scenarios applying, 194, 195 and values in same cell, 194 viewing in single worksheet. See scenario summaries

Ν

#N/A error code, in lookup functions, 161, 163 Name box, creating ranges in, 57, 59 #NAME? error code, 75 Name Manager dialog box, 58, 59 named ranges. See ranges naming digital signatures, 387 naming macros, 337 naming scenarios, 191, 192 networks, sharing workbooks over, 370, 388 New Comment button, 373, 374 New Formatting Rule dialog box, 107, 109 New Name dialog box, 56, 60 New PivotTable Quick Style dialog box, 244, 247 Preview pane in, 244, 248 New Range dialog box, 382, 384 New Table Quick Style dialog box, 96, 97 Next button (comments), 374 noncontiguous cells, adding to formulas, 64 Normal view, setting page breaks in, 313, 317 NOW function. 61 Number Format button, 104 number formats, applying to PivotTables, 242, 245 numbers. See also values 1000 separator (,), in charts, 271 adding text to values, 103, 106 currency, formatting, 103, 105 dates, formatting, 103, 104 decimal places, in charts, 271 decimals displayed as percentages, 198 formatting, 101, 103, 105 formatting, changing, 93 in charts, formatting, 271 negative, and data bars, 109 negative, displaying, 103 page. See page numbers phone numbers, formatting, 102, 105 Sort & Filter list options for, 145 sorting, 144, 147 specifying in validation rules, 138 summarized in PivotTables, 237 target, finding with Goal Seek, 198, 199

0

Object button (file embedding), 355, 356 Object button (file linking), 350, 352 Object dialog box (file embedding), Link To File check box, embedding and, 355

target, finding with Solver, 201

Object dialog box (file linking), 350, 352 creating links in, 351 Display As Icon check box, 351 Link To File check box, linking and, 351, 353 objectives, Solver maximum value, 202, 204 minimum value, 202 restricting to specific value, 202 setting, 202, 203 Office 2010 selfcert.exe (digital certificate) accessory, 386 system installation CD, 202, 207 themes in, 96 Office 2010 documents embedding in workbooks, 355 embedding workbooks in, 355 linking to workbooks, 349, 350 pasting charts into, 364 Office.com graphics (SmartArt), 287 templates, 169 Office Marketplace, digital signatures available from, 386, 387 Office theme, 94 Office Themes, and copying worksheets, 8 opening hyperlinks, 361 opening macro-enabled workbooks, 331 opening workbooks, running macros when, 344 opening workbooks saved as Web pages, 388 operations, comparison, in Solver problems, 203, 205 Options contextual tab (PivotTable), 229, 235, 237, 239 order of conditional formatting rules, changing, 107 of fields in PivotTables, 217 of printed pages. See page order (printing) of shapes, changing, 296, 299 sort. See sort order of worksheets, changing, 8, 9 organizational chart, Add Shape button options, 290

orientation. See page orientation Orientation button (Backstage view Print page), 316 outline area, 154 outline levels. See subtotal levels Outlook 2010, sharing workbooks with, 370

Ρ

Page Break Preview button, 312 Page Break Preview mode, 312 page order indicators in, 314 selecting pages in, 322 page breaks, 312 blue lines representing, 313 defined, 312 deletina, 313 moving, 314 Page Break Preview mode, 312 resetting all, 313 setting from cell, 314 setting manually, 313, 317 setting in Normal view, 313, 317 single, inserting, 314 Page Down key, navigating print previews with, 312 Page Field area. See Report Filter area page footers. See footers, page page headers. See headers, page Page Layout button, 304 Page Layout view editing workbooks in, 304 headers and footers in, 304 switching to, 304, 306 page numbers adding to page headers and footers, 306 in page headers and footers, 305 page order (printing), 314 changing, 314, 318 indicators, in Page Break Preview mode, 314 keeping data together with, 315 page orientation changing, 311, 316 landscape mode, 311, 316 portrait mode, 311 Page Setup dialog box changing page order in, 314, 318 changing print page order in, 322 errors, printing options for, 320 fitting worksheets on printed page with, 312, 317 Header/Footer page, and charts, 305 positioning print area in, 322, 325 printing titles in, 323, 324 setting custom margins in, 310 pages, printed. See printing Page Up key, navigating print previews with, 312 parts of worksheets, publishing as Web pages, 389 parts of worksheets, printing. See printing passwords creating, 380 recommendations for, 380 removing from workbooks, 380 setting for ranges, 382 setting for workbooks, 379 setting for worksheets, 381, 384 Paste button, 37 Paste gallery, 35 Paste Live Preview, 35 introduced, x

overview of, x turning on, 36 Paste Options button, 36 defined, 394 in earlier versions of Excel, 35 turning on, 36 Paste Picture button (pasting charts), 364 Paste Preview. See Paste Live Preview Paste Special dialog box, 36 pasting, 37 in earlier versions of Excel, 35 Excel charts into other Office documents, 364 formulas in cells, 65 Paste Live Preview, x, 35 previewing, 35 specialized, 37 undoing, 36 pattern, background, creating, 115, 117 PDF (Portable Document Format) files, saving workbooks as, 372 percentages decimals displayed as, 198 in Values area (PivotTables), 238, 240 personal information, removing with Document Inspector, 385 phone numbers formatting, 102, 105 troubleshooting, 103 phones, accessing Excel data from, xxiii photos. See images Pick From Drop-Down List (Excel functionality) data entry with, 31, 33 defined, 31, 394 Picture button (page headers and footers), 308 &[Picture] code, in headers and footers, 308 Picture graphic (SmartArt), 287 Picture Tools Format contextual tab, 113 pictures. See images **PivotCharts** and changes to underlying PivotTables, 281, 283 changing chart type, and wrong data type, 282 changing data in, 283 creating, 281, 283 creating from existing PivotTables, 281 defined, 394 filtering, 282, 286 filtering PivotTables and, 281 introduced, 259, 281 refreshing, 281 restoring after filtering, 282 type, changing, 282, 285 pivoting PivotTables, 218, 221, 394 PivotTable button, 220 creating PivotCharts from, 281, 283

PivotTable Field List task pane, 220

Choose Fields To Add To Report area, 216 displaying, 216 Drag Fields Between Areas Below area, 216 filter menu, 223, 232 filtered field names in, 224 filtering in, 223 hiding, 224 introduced, 215 Report Filter area in, 225, 233 sorting in, 223 **PivotTable fields** assigning to PivotTable areas, 216, 220 defined, 394 dragging to Report Filter area, 225, 233 filtered names in PivotTable Field List task pane, 224 filtering on, 223 filtering items in, 223 filtering in Report Filter area, 226 headers, dragging to assign fields, 216, 220 headers, filter arrows in, 224 order of, 217 selecting all items for filtering, 223 PivotTable filter menu check marks in. 223, 232 field items in, 223 Select All check box, 223, 232 **PivotTables** applying styles, 244, 246 assigning fields to, 216, 220 changing, and dependent PivotCharts, 281, 283 changing source data and, 219 Column Labels area, 217, 221 Column Labels header, filter arrows in, 224 conditional formatting in, 243, 250 creating, 214, 220 creating from Excel tables, 214 creating on existing worksheet, 215 creating on new worksheet, 215 creating, structure required for, 214 creating styles, 244, 247 data relationships in, 214 data source for, 215, 250, 254 Defer Layout Update check box, 219 defined, 394 details, importance of, 222 existing, creating PivotCharts from, 281 Field List button, 216 fields. See PivotTable fields filter arrows in, 224 filter indicators in, 224 filter menu. See PivotTable filter menu filtering, 222, 232 filtering by multiple values, 226, 233

filtering by one value, 226 filtering, and PivotCharts, 281 filters, removing, 233 formatting, 242 and formulas, 238, 241 grand total row, formatting, 237 Hide Detail button, 226, 234 hiding detail levels, 226, 234 importing data for, 250, 254 introduced, 211 maximizing display, 224 percentages in Values area, 238, 240 and PivotCharts, compared, 281 pivoting, 218, 221 PivotTable Field List task pane, 215, 220 preview of field assignment, 219 redraw time, and data on other computers, 219 redraw time, and large data sets, 219 refreshing data in, 219 renaming, 237, 239 Report Filter area in, 225, 233 Row Labels area, 217, 220 Row Labels header, filter arrows in, 224 search filters in, xvii, 227, 235 Second Row Stripe style, 248 Show Detail button, 226, 234 showing detail levels, 234 Slicers, xvi, 228. See also Slicers structure required to create, 214 styles, banded columns, 245 subtotal rows, formatting, 237 summarizing data in, 237 summary functions, changing, 237, 240 Tools contextual tab, 216 update, delaying, 219 updating, 219 Values area, 221 Values area, data display in, 238, 240 Values area, data summary in, 237 Values area, formatting, 242, 245 on Web pages, loss of interactivity, 389 PMT function, 61 popup tips. See ScreenTips Portable Document Format (PDF) files saving workbooks as, 372 setting size of, 372 portrait mode (orientation), 311, 395 PowerPivot (Project Gemini), xxii PowerPoint 2010, linking presentations to Excel workbooks, 352 ppi settings, xxviii practice files downloading, xxxiii list of, xxxiii

precedents defined, 75, 395 tracing, to identify errors, 75 previewing field assignments (PivotTable), 219 previewing formats. See live preview previewing pasted data with Paste Live Preview, x, 35 previewing, print Backstage view, 309, 312, 316 number of pages, 312 page breaks, 312 Page Layout view, 304 Print Preview, limitations of, 304 saving money with, 327 previewing worksheet templates, 171 Previous button (comments), 374 primary key column defined, 395 unique values, 160 print area centering, 322 defining, 322, 325 positioning on page, 322 Print Area button, 322 Print button (Backstage view Print page), 318 Print Preview, limitations of, 304 Print Selected Chart button (Backstage view Print page), 326 Print Titles button, 323, 324 Print What button (Backstage view Print page), 320 printing charts with, drawbacks of, 326 printer, choosing, 318 printing Backstage view, 309 centering print area, 322 charts, 326 charts, importance of selecting, 326 charts, and Print What button, 326 clearing selected cells, 322, 326 collating copies, 318 commands, Excel 2010 location of, 309 customizing, 318 entire worksheet, 320 and errors, options for, 320 fitting worksheets on pages, 312, 317, 322, 325 footers and, 304 headers and, 304 Help topics, xxxvii multiple copies, 318 number of pages required, viewing, 312 page breaks, 312. See also page breaks page order, 314 parts of worksheets, 322 positioning print area, 322 print area, defining, 322

printer, choosing, 318 print titles, 323 repeating rows or columns in, 323, 324 scaling worksheets for specified pages, 322, 325 selecting noncontiguous cells for, 322 selecting worksheet elements for, 320 selecting worksheet pages for, 322 selecting worksheets for, 320, 321 worksheets, 318, 321 all worksheets in workbook, 320 private data, removing from workbooks, 385 Process graphic (SmartArt), 287, 288 program window, Excel 2010 customizing, 15 maximizing space, 23 resizing, xxvi Project Gemini (PowerPivot), xxii projecting values. See trendlines Properties dialog box, 3, 5 properties, file. See workbook properties Protect Sheet button, 380, 384 Protect Sheet dialog box, 380, 384 selecting elements to protect, 381 setting passwords in, 381, 384 protecting formulas from unauthorized access, 381.383 protecting locked cells from unauthorized access, 381, 383 protecting ranges from unauthorized access, 381, 384 protecting workbooks from unauthorized access, 379, 382, 385 protecting worksheets from unauthorized access, 380, 384 Publish As PDF Or XPS dialog box, 372 Publish As Web Page dialog box, 389, 391 publishing entire workbooks to the Web, 389 publishing parts of workbooks to the Web, 389, 391 publishing workbooks to the Web, 389, 391 purchasing digital signatures, 386, 387 Pyramid graphic (SmartArt), 287

Quick Access Toolbar

adding buttons to, 18, 25 adding macro buttons to, 340, 342 adding multiple macro button to, 341 adding View Macros button to, 339, 342 changing buttons on, 341 changing button positions, 19 customizing, 18, 339, 342 defined, 395 displaying Macros dialog box from, 339

Quick Access Toolbar (continued)

exporting customizations, 19 location, 18 Redo button, 44 removing buttons, 19 resetting, 19 running macros from, 340, 342, 343 Undo button, 44 quotes (quotation marks), in text strings, 104, 106

R

RAND function, 128, 134 RANDBETWEEN function, 128 random characters, passwords and, 380 random rows, selecting, 128 random values, generating, 128 range_lookup argument, in VLOOKUP function, 161 ranges changing definition of, 58 comments, 56 converting Excel tables to, 369 copying, 35 creating E6

creating, 56, 58 creating series of, 57 data consolidation and, 182 defined, 34, 56, 393, 394, 395 deleting, 58 displaying, 57 editing, 58, 59 entering in formulas, 69 filtering, 58 formatting. See formatting in formulas, 56 labels as range names, 57 managing, 58 Name Manager dialog box, 59 names, in formulas, 62 New Name dialog box, 56, 60 printing, 322 protecting from unauthorized access, 381, 384 selecting, 34 selecting for sparklines, 277, 279 setting availability of, 56 setting passwords for, 382 VLOOKUP function and, 161 read-only workbooks, creating, 372, 385 recalculation time displaying, 61

updating, 61 reconciling changes in shared workbooks, 369 record of changes, keeping. *See* change tracking, histories Record Macro dialog box, 336, 337 recording Auto_Open macro, 345 recording macros, 336, 337 stopping, 337 redoing changes, 44 #REF! error code, 75 in link references, 177, 178 references 3-D, 176 absolute. See absolute references cells in, 176 to cells in the same workbook, 177 to cells in the same worksheet, 177 defined, 393 dollar sign (\$) in, 176 errors, 75 to Excel tables, 177 exclamation point (!) in, 176 hyperlink, changing, 360 in linking, 176, 178 relative. See relative references single quotes in, 176 in Solver problems, 203 square brackets [] in, 176 types of, changing, 68, 69 types of, summarized, 68 to Web. See hyperlinks workbooks in, 176 worksheets in, 176 **Refresh All button, 18** Refresh button (PivotChart), 281, 285 refreshing data in PivotTables, 219 refreshing, defined, 395 refreshing PivotCharts, 281 refreshing Web pages, 389 rejecting changes, 376 related data grouping, 56 linking, 175 Relationship graphic (SmartArt), 287 relative references, 66, 81 changing to absolute references, 68, 69 defined, 65, 395 usefulness of, 66 Remove All button (Document Inspector), 385 **Remove Arrows button, 78** removing all changes, 376 removing background of images, 114, 116 removing changes, 376 removing filters, 124, 126, 127, 232, 236 removing passwords from workbooks, 380 removing scenarios, 191, 193 renaming Excel tables, 50, 52 renaming worksheets, 7, 9 reordering data. See sorting repeating background images, 115, 117 repeating values with the fill handle, 31, 33 Replace All, 39

replacing data, 38, 42 **Report Filter area** in earlier versions of Excel (Page Field area), 226 filter arrows in, 226 in PivotTables, 225, 233 reports, Word 2010, linking to workbooks, 349 Research task pane, 44 Bing search engine, 44 Encarta dictionary, 44 Thesaurus, 44, 47 translation tools, 45, 47 research tools, 44. See also Research task pane resetting all page breaks, 313 resize handles chart, 263 chart element, 268 Excel table, 50 shape, 294 resizing chart elements, 268 resizing charts, 263 resizing headers and footers, 311 resizing images, 114, 117 resizing program window, xxvi resizing ribbon, xxvi resizing shapes, 294 resizing sparklines, 279, 280 resizing worksheets, 312, 322 resolution. See screen resolution restoring data, 44 with change tracking, 376 after scenario application, 195 restoring functionality to finalized workbooks, 385 reviewing changes, 376, 378 all changes, 376 since a specific date, 376 turning off workbook sharing, importance of, 376 revising formulas, 60 ribbon button appearance, xxvi commands on, xxv customizing, xi decreasing width of, xxvi defined, 395 dynamic nature of, xxv Excel 2010, modifying, xi exporting customizations, 22 groups, displaying all commands in, xxvi hidden groups, displaying, xxvi hiding and displaying, 23 introduced, ix Main Tabs, 20 modifying in Excel 2010, xi overview of, xxv resetting, 19 restoring, 23

running macros from, 339 tabs. See ribbon tabs tabs and groups, renaming, 22 Tool Tabs, 20 width, changing, xxvi ribbon tabs adding groups to, 21 changing groups on, 21 changing order of, 20, 26 creating custom, 21, 26 hiding, 20 removing groups from, 21 rotating shapes, 294 Row Labels area, Row Labels header. See PivotTables rows, Excel table adding and removing, 50 creating, 49 references to, 177 rows, worksheet changing height, 11 changing multiple, 11 copying, 35 defined, 395 deleting, 12 filtering. See filters formatting, 86 headers. See headers, column and row headers, defined, 35 hidden, and SUM and AVERAGE functions, 129 hidden, finding and removing with Document Inspector, 385 hidden, ignoring in AGGREGATE function, 132 hidden, restoring with Show Detail button, 155 hiding, 12 hiding with Hide Detail button, 155, 158 hiding labels, 23 hiding and showing with level buttons, 156, 159 inserting, 11, 13 labels. See labels, row and column labels as range names, 57 random, selecting, 128 repeating in printouts, 323 selecting, 35 showing with Show Detail button, 155, 158 sorting. See sorting unhiding, 12 rules conditional formatting. See conditional formatting filter, defining, 124 validation. See validation rules running macros, 334, 336 running macros from shapes (custom buttons), 341.344 running macros when workbooks open, 344

S

sample data, creating with RANDBETWEEN, 128 Save As command, 3, 5 Save As dialog box, 5

Excel 97-2003 file format (.xlt) in, 169 macro-enabled Excel 2010 template file format (.xltm) in, 169 PDF format in, 372 saving workbooks as Web pages in, 388, 389 template file format (.xltx) in, 169 XPS format in, 372 Save button, 6 Save Chart Template dialog box, 272 Save Current Theme dialog box, 96, 100

Save & Send page (Backstage view). See Backstage view (Save & Send page) Save Template button (charts), 269 Save Workspace dialog box, 184, 185 saving conditional formatting rules, 107 saving formatting. See templates, workbook

saving workbooks, 3, 5, 6 for electronic distribution, 372 recommended frequency, 3 Save As command, 3 specifying file formats, 3 as Web pages. *See* Web pages Scaling button (Backstage view Print page), 312, 317

scaling worksheets, 322

Scenario Manager dialog box, 190, 192 applying multiple scenarios with, 194, 195 scenarios alternative values in, 190 creating, 190, 192 creating from Solver results, 203 defined, 395 displaying, 191, 193 formulas and, 191 identifying cells for, 191, 192 introduced, 190 maximum number of cells in, 195 multiple, applying, 194, 195 multiple, and values in same cell, 194 multiple, viewing in single worksheet. See scenario summaries naming, 191, 192 of original worksheet, importance of, 191 removing, 191, 193 saving and closing with, 191 Scenario Manager, 190, 192 scenario summaries, 194, 197 "undo," creating, 195

what-if analysis and, 190

scenario summaries

cells, displaying, 194 creating, 194, 197 importance of, 191 introduced, 194 type, choosing, 194 Scenario Summary dialog box, 194, 197 Scenario Values dialog box, 191, 192 screen magnification, changing, xxvii screen resolution, xxvii ScreenTips, xxxvii Script button (equations), 299 Search box, filtering and, 123, 126 search filters, 123 character strings in, 228 creating, 227, 235 defined, 395 introduced, xvii, 227 in PivotTables, 227, 235 searching, filtering and, 123 searching Help, xxxix-xl searching worksheets, 38, 40 for formatting, 39 lookup functions, 161 refining searches, 38 unique values and, 160 security anti-virus software, and macros, 330 encrypting workbooks. See passwords Excel 2010 levels, changing, 331 hiding formulas, 381 importance of verifying workbook source, 331, 386 macro, default level, 332 macro, in earlier versions of Excel, 330 macro, in Excel 2010, 330 macro settings, changing, 330 macro warning on Message Bar, 331, 332 macros and, 330 and opening macro-enabled workbooks, 331 passwords. See passwords read-only copies, creating, 372 saving workbooks for electronic distribution, 372 Windows Defender, 330 workbook authentication (digital signatures), 386 Security Warning Message Bar (macros), 331, 332 Select All button, 12 Select Certificate dialog box, 386 Select Changes To Accept Or Reject dialog box, 376, 378 Select Data button (charts), 262, 265 Select Data Source dialog box (charts), 262, 265 selecting cells, 34

selecting cells with macros, 333 selecting ranges, 34 selecting shapes, 295 selecting worksheet columns, 35 selecting worksheet rows, 35 selections, creating ranges from, 57 selfcert.exe Office 2010 digital certificate accessory, 386 Send Backward button (shapes), 296, 299 sequences. See data series series. See data series Set Title dialog box (Web pages), 389 setting margins, 310 setting page breaks, 313, 317 setting passwords for ranges, 382 setting passwords for workbooks, 379 setting passwords for worksheets, 381, 384 setting a watch, 77, 78 setting workbook properties, 3, 5 shading, adding to cells. See fill color shadows, SmartArt graphic, changing, 290 Shape Effects button, 294 Shape Fill button, 294 Shape Outline button, 294 shapes adding equations to, 296, 299 adding to SmartArt graphics, 289, 292 adding text to, 295, 298 adding to worksheets, 294, 297 aligning, 295, 298 arranging (alignment), 295, 298 arranging (distribution), 295 arranging (order), 296, 299 creating, 294 creating proportionally, 294 distributing, 295 drawing, 294, 297 effects, changing, 294 fill, changing, 294 formatting, 294 as headers, 295 height, changing, 294 height, specifying, 294 as labels, 295 live previews of, 294 macros, assigning to. See shapes (custom buttons) moving, 295 moving forward and backward, 296 order of, changing, 296, 299 outline, changing, 294 resize handles, 294 resizing, 294 resizing proportionally, 294 rotating, 294 selecting, 295

in SmartArt graphics, moving, 289 text in, aligning, 298 text in, editing, 295 text in, formatting, 295, 300 width, changing, 294 width, specifying, 294 Shapes button, 294, 297 shapes (custom buttons) assigning macros to, 341, 343 running macros from, 341, 344 Shapes gallery, 294, 297 Share Workbook button, 368, 370 Share Workbook dialog box, 368, 370 sharing workbooks change histories, default setting for, 369 change histories, keeping, 369, 376, 378 change histories, and retention policies, 369 change histories, recommended settings, 369 comments. See comments defined, 395 digital signatures and. See digital signatures via e-mail messages, 370, 371 and Excel tables, incompatibility, 369 with Excel Web App, xxiii hiding formulas, 381, 383 from Highlight Changes dialog box, 375 over intranets, 388 introduced, 367 merging, 371 over networks, 370, 388 options, setting, 368 via Outlook 2010 messages, 370 protecting locked cells, 381, 383 protecting ranges, 381, 384 protecting shared workbooks. See passwords protecting worksheets, 380, 384 reconciling changes, 369 removing private information with Document Inspector, 385 risks of, 385 saving for secure electronic distribution, 372 tracking comment creators, 373 turning off, for reviewing changes, 376 turning on workbook sharing, 368, 370 as Web pages, limitations of, 368 on the Web. See Web pages Sheet Background dialog box, 115, 117 sheet tabs defined, 395 in workbooks saved as Web pages, 388 Shift key changing chart size proportionally with, 263 changing shape size proportionally with, 294 creating shapes proportionally with, 294, 297 selecting Slicer data with, 231

shortcuts. See keyboard shortcuts Show All Comments button, 374 Show Detail button in subtotal levels, 158 in subtotal outline, 155 Show Detail button (PivotTables), 226, 234 Show/Hide Comment button, 373, 374 Show Margins button (Backstage view Print page), 310 Show Table of Contents button, xxxix Sign dialog box (digital signatures), 386, 387 Signature Confirmation dialog box, 387 signatures, digital. See digital signatures signing workbooks (digital signatures), 386 single quotes, in references, 176 Slicer Tools Options contextual tab, 232 Slicers, 228 colored values in, 230 creating, 229, 235 defined, 395 filters and, 230 formatting, changing, 232 hiding, 232 introduced, xvi, 228 light gray or white values in, 230 removing filters with, 232, 236 resizing, 232 selecting values in, 230 Shift and Ctrl keys and, 231, 236 SmartArt, introduced, 286 SmartArt button, 286, 290 SmartArt graphics adding shapes to, 288, 289, 292 adding text to, 288, 289, 291 adding to worksheets, 288 changing appearance of, 288 changing order of elements, 288, 289, 291 choosing, 287 color, changing, 293 Create Graphic group, 288 creating, 286 Cycle type, 287 displaying all, 287 formatting, 290 Hierarchy type, 287, 290 layout, changing, 292 List type, 287 Matrix type, 287 moving shapes in, 289, 291 from Office.com, 287 Picture type, 287 Process type, 287, 288 Pyramid type, 287 Relationship type, 287

text in, formatting, 290 Text Pane, 289 types, summarized, 287 SmartArt Tools Design contextual tab, 288, 289, 292 SmartArt Tools Format contextual tab, 288, 290 software, security, 330 Solver

Add Constraint dialog box, 202, 204 business planning and, 201 cell references in, 203 compared to Goal Seek, 201 comparison operations in, 203, 205 constraints, 203, 204 constraints, changing, 203 constraints, setting, 202 defined, 395 finding target values with, 201 installing, 201 objectives, setting, 202, 203 preparing to use, 201 results, creating a scenario from, 203 results, saving, 203 results, viewing, 203, 206 setting up problems with, 202, 203 Solver Results dialog box, 203, 206 variables, setting, 202, 204 Solver button, 201, 203 Solver Parameters dialog box, 202, 203 Solver Results dialog box, 203, 206 Sort dialog box, 146, 148 custom lists in, 148 My Data Has Headers check box, 146 Sort & Filter button, 146, 148 Sort & Filter list date options, 145 numeric options, 145 Sort Largest to Smallest option, 144 Sort Smallest to Largest option, 145 text options, 145, 148 sort levels adding, 146, 148 changing order of, 147, 150 changing orientation of, 147 copying, 147 deleting, 147, 151 making case sensitive, 147 maximum number of, 146 sort order, 146 changing, 147 Sort Options dialog box, 147 sorting adding levels, 146, 148 criteria. 146 custom lists, creating, 147, 150 custom sort, creating, 146, 148

days of the week, 147 default behavior, 147 defined, 144, 395 by fill color, 146, 152 by font color, 146 headers and, 146 by icon, 146 largest to smallest, 144 levels. See sort levels months, 147 by multiple columns, 146, 148 overview, 143 smallest to largest, 145 Sort & Filter list, 144, 148 special lists, 147 by value, 146 source cells. See linking sparklines best use of, 279 changing appearance of, 279, 280 changing data in, 279 clearing, 279, 280 column type, xv, 277 column type, creating, 278, 279 defined, xv, 259, 276, 395 deleting, 279, 280 destination cell, selecting, 277, 279 formatting, 279 grouping and ungrouping, 279 increasing detail in, 280 line type, xv, 277, 279 purpose of, 276 and regular charts, compared, 279 resizing, 279, 280 selecting ranges for, 277, 279 win/loss type, xv, 277, 278 Sparkline Tools Design contextual tab, 279, 280 Special formats (number), 102 spelling checker, 43, 46 Spelling dialog box, 46 spreadsheet programs cells in, 251 exporting data to text files, 250 spreadsheets. See worksheets square brackets [] in formulas, 63, 73 in references, 176 starting Excel 2010, 1, 3 statistics generating, with Analysis ToolPak, 207, 208 summary, generating with Analysis ToolPak, 209 status bar, AutoCalculate on, 129 strings. See text strings Style dialog box, 90, 91

styles adding to Cell Styles gallery, 91 applying, 90 Cell Styles gallery, 90 chart. See charts creating, 90, 91 deleting, 91 Excel table. See table styles live preview of, 90 overview, 90 PivotTable, 244, 247 subscript, adding to equations, 299 Subtotal dialog box, 153, 157 default options, 157 removing subtotals, 157 SUBTOTAL function AVERAGE operation, 130 and column headers, 130 compared to AGGREGATE, 131 COUNTA operation, 130 COUNT operation, 130 and filters, 131 function_num argument, defined, 129 ignoring in AGGREGATE function, 132 introduced, 129 limitations of, 131 MAX operation, 130 MIN operation, 130 operations, summarized, 130 operations that exclude manually hidden values, 130 operations that include manually hidden values, 130 PRODUCT operation, 130 STDEV.P operation, 130 STDEV.S operation, 130 SUM operation, 130 syntax, 129 VAR.P operation, 130 VAR.S operation, 130 subtotal level buttons, in outlines, 156, 159 subtotal levels, 154 adding, 156, 158 Hide Detail button, 155, 158 hiding rows in, 155, 158 level buttons, 156, 159 numbered, summarized, 156 removing, 157 Show Detail button, 155, 158 showing rows in, 155, 158 subtotals adding to worksheets, 154, 158 calculating, 153 columns and, 153 conditional formatting, in PivotTables, 243 defined, 395 outlines. See subtotal levels

subtotals (continued) in PivotTables, 237 in PivotTables, and conditional formatting, 243 in PivotTables, hiding, 239 removing all from worksheet, 157 Subtotals button (PivotTables), 237, 239 SUM function, 61, 69 and filters, 129 and hidden rows, 129 in PivotTables, 237 limitations of, 129 SUMIF function, 71 SUMIFS function, 71, 73, 74 summaries, scenario. See scenario summaries summarizing data. See also data consolidation; formulas; functions; subtotals with AutoCalculate, 129 in Excel tables, 50, 51 with sparklines. See sparklines summary formulas, and conditional formatting, 110 summary functions, PivotTable, changing, 237 summary statistics, generating with Analysis ToolPak, 209 switching between workbooks, 1 Switch Windows button, 10, 17, 25 switching themes, effect of, 95 symbols adding to equations, 297, 300 Quick Access Toolbar button, changing, 341, 343 synonyms, finding. See Thesaurus

tab bar

introduced, 7 selecting worksheets for printing with, 320, 321 Tab character, as delimiter, 251, 254 Tab key, moving through page headers and footers with, 307 table of contents, in Help window, displaying, xxxix table styles applying, 97 clearing, 97 creating, 96, 97 default, changing, 97 tables, Excel. See Excel tables target cells. See linking target values finding with Goal Seek, 198, 199 finding, from multiple input values, 201 finding with Solver, 201 Goal Seek approximation to, 199 identifying in Goal Seek dialog box, 199, 200

tasks, automating. *See* macros templates, chart

applying, 269 applying to existing chart, 269, 273 in Create Charts dialog box, 269 creating, 269, 272 displaying, 269

templates, workbook

adding worksheets to, 168 benefit of, 167 blank, 169 changing, 169 creating, 169, 171 creating workbooks from, 169, 172 defined, 167, 395 Excel 97-2003 file format (.xlt), 169 file format (.xltx), 169, 171 file format, macro-enabled (.xltm), 330 labels in, 168 location, 169 macro-enabled Excel 2010 file format (.xltm), 169 More Templates folder, 170 from Office.com, 169 preconfigured, 170 preparing workbooks for, 168 recently used, 169, 173 removing worksheets from, 168 samples, 169, 172 saving, 169, 174

templates, worksheet

creating, 170, 174 inserting, 170, 174 previews of, 171

text

adding to numbers, 103, 106 adding to shapes, 295, 298 adding to SmartArt graphics, 289, 291 hyperlink, effect of deleting hyperlink on, 361 hyperlink, specifying, 361 Quick Access Toolbar button, changing, 341 in shapes, aligning, 298 in shapes, editing, 295 in shapes, formatting, 295, 300 in SmartArt graphics, formatting, 290 Sort & Filter list options for, 145 sorting, 145, 148 not specifying for hyperlinks, effect of, 361 typing into comments, 373, 374 text box properties, SmartArt graphic, changing, 290 text files exporting spreadsheet data to, 250 as sources for PivotTables, 250

Text Import wizard, 252, 254

text size. See font size

text strings, quotation marks in, 104, 106 themes active, and available colors, 95 active, and chart appearance, 261, 267 applying, 94 changing, 96, 100 changing, effect of, 96 changing, effect on charts, 267 and Chart Styles options, 267 colors in palette, 95 creating, 96 default, 94 defined, 94, 395 Office theme, 94 in other Office programs, 96 switching, effect of, 95 Themes button, 96, 101 Thesaurus, 44, 47 time adding to page headers and footers, 306 formatting cells for, 93 progression, and trendlines, 259 time of recalculation, using NOW function to display, 61 tools formatting. See formatting SmartArt, 288 statistical analysis. See Analysis ToolPak tools, data entry AutoComplete, 31 AutoFill, 30 AutoFill Options button, 32, 34 FillSeries, 30 overview, 29 Pick From Drop-Down List, 31, 33 tools, research, 44. See also Research task pane Top 10 AutoFilter dialog box, 123, 126 Top 10 filter, 123 Total row, Excel table, 50 totals, viewing with AutoCalculate, 129, 133 Totals row, hidden, and linking errors, 177 **Trace Precedents button, 78** tracer arrows, 75, 78, 80 defined, 395 hiding, 76, 79, 80 tracing dependents, to identify errors, 76 tracing precedents, 78 to identify errors, 75 Track Changes button, 375, 377 accepting or rejecting changes from, 376, 378 saving change history from, 376, 378 tracking changes. See change tracking translating words, 45, 47 translations, Excel, limitations of, 45 transposing data, in paste operations, 37

Trendline button, 274, 276 Linear Forecast Trendline option, 275 trendlines creating, 274, 276 data distribution, choosing, 274, 276 defined, 395 formatting, 275 introduced, 259 length of projection, 275, 276 trends introduced, 274 value of charts for communicating, 259 troubleshooting formulas, 60 Trust Center, 331 Trust Center dialog box, 331

U

Undo button, 44 and accepted or rejected changes, not usable, 376 removing filters with, 127 "undo" scenarios, creating, 194 undoing changes, 44 Unhide dialog box, 8, 10 unhiding columns, 12 unhiding rows, 12 unique values customer IDs, 160 displaying, 132, 133 and headers, 133, 134 and lookup functions, 160 primary key column, 160 updating PivotTables, 219 updating Web pages, 389 user input, validating. See validation rules user interface, Excel 2010, customizing, 15 usernames, in comments, 372, 373

V

validation circles displaying, 136, 140 hiding, 137, 140 validation rules creating, 135 creating entry messages with, 137, 138 creating error messages with, 137, 138 defined, 395 and existing data, 136 introduced, 135 requiring numeric values, 136 setting for multiple cells, 136 specifying minimum and maximum, 138

validation rules (continued) specifying whole numbers, 138 turning off, 137 validation circles, 136, 140 violations, displaying, 136, 140 **#VALUE!** error code, 75 Value Field Settings dialog box, 237, 240 values. See also numbers adding together, 60 alternative, defining, 191 alternative, displaying, 191, 193 alternative, in scenarios, 190 average, viewing with AutoCalculate, 129, 133 comparing, with color scales, 109, 110 comparing, with data bars, 108, 111 comparing, with icon sets, 109, 111 count, viewing with AutoCalculate, 129, 133 decimals, displayed as percentages, 198 filtering, in PivotTables, 222, 232 filtering for highest or lowest, 123, 126 ignoring in calculations, 131 linking. See linking maximum and minimum, 55, 61 monitoring, 77, 78 multiple input, and Solver, 201 and multiple scenario applications, 194 overwriting with Goal Seek, 199 percentages, 198 PivotTable, and use in formulas, 238, 241 in PivotTables, filtering, 222, 232 preserving in "undo" scenarios, 195 projecting. See trendlines replacing, 38 searching for, 38 searching in, 40 in Slicers, selecting, 230 sorting. See sorting sorting by, 146 subtotaling, 153 sum of, 60 target. See target values testing. See conditional formatting total, viewing with AutoCalculate, 129, 133 unique. See unique values variable, identifying in Goal Seek dialog box, 199, 200 Values area (PivotTable). See PivotTables variables, Solver, setting, 202, 204 VBA (Visual Basic for Applications). See Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) programming language

verifying workbook author identity. *See* digital signatures viewing macro code, 332, 334 viewing macros, 332, 334 viewing workbook properties, 3 View Macros button, adding to Quick Access Toolbar, 339, 342 View tab, zooming, 16 views, Page Layout. See Page Layout view viruses avoiding with digital signatures, 386 macros and, 330, 332 visible cells, summarizing, 129, 131 Visual Basic Editor debugger warning dialog box in, 336 editing macros in, 337, 338 getting help with, 337 saving changes in, 339 stepping through macros with, 333 viewing macro code in, 332, 334 Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) programming language macros and, 330, 333 viruses and, 330 VLOOKUP function, 161 approximate matches, finding, 161, 163 arguments, summarized, 161 cell formats and, 163 display of results from, 161 exact matches, finding, 161, 163 Excel tables and, 161 lookup value, 161 range lookup argument, limitations of, 161 range_lookup argument settings, 161, 163

syntax, 161 volatile functions, defined, 128

ranges and, 161

W

watch defined, 395 deleting, 77, 81 setting, 77, 78 Watch Window defined, 77 deleting a watch, 77, 81 setting a watch, 77, 78 watermarks, as background images, 115 Web pages AutoRepublish and, 389 creating hyperlinks to, 359 Excel Web App, xxiii formatting workbook labels for, 388 HTML code in, 388 HTML files, 388

hyperlinks to. *See* hyperlinks linking to Excel workbooks, overview, 349

linking to original workbooks, 388 locating for hyperlinks, 359 opening, 388 and PivotTables, loss of interactivity, 389 publishing, 389, 391 publishing entire workbooks as, 389 publishing parts of workbooks as, 389, 391 saving workbooks as, 388, 389. See also HTML files saving workbooks as, warning message, 390 tags, 388 title bar text, choosing, 389 updating from linked source files, 389, 391 workbooks as, limitations of, 368 workbooks saved as, sheet tabs in, 388 what-if analysis defined, 395 introduced, 190 What-If Analysis button, 192 Goal Seek in, 198, 199 width, column, changing, 11 width, shape, changing, 294 Windows Defender, and macros, 330 Windows icons as embedded file images, 356 as linked file images, 351 Windows Internet Explorer, opening workbooks saved as Web pages in, 388 Windows Mail, and creating mailto hyperlinks, 361 Windows Phone, accessing Excel data from, xxiii windows, workbook arranging multiple, 17, 24 cascading, 17, 25 Win/Loss button (sparklines), 278 win/loss sparklines color bars in, 279 creating, 278, 280 defined, 277 positive and negative numbers in, 277, 278 wizards, Text Import, 252, 254 Word 2010 linked documents, editing, 352 linking documents to Excel workbooks, 349 word choice, researching, 44 words adding to dictionary, 43, 46 sorting, default behavior, 147 workbook, default, 2 workbook properties defined, 395 deleting, 4 finding and removing with Document Inspector, 385 setting, 3-6 status, setting as Final, 385 viewing, 3

workbooks

adding worksheets to, 171 arranging multiple windows, 17, 24 authenticating. See digital signatures and broken file links, 350 changes, tracking. See change tracking comments in. See comments copying worksheets, 7, 9 creating, 2, 4 creating hyperlinks within, 359, 362 creating from templates, 169, 172 defined, 395 deleted, and linking, 177 displaying side by side, 17 displaying two simultaneously, 17 Document Properties panel, 3 editing, and digital signatures, 387 editing by multiple people. See sharing workbooks editing in Page Layout view, 304 embedding in other Office documents, 355, 356 embedding other Office documents in, 355 entire, publishing to the Web, 389 Excel display font, changing, 87, 89 filtering ranges, 58 finalized, restoring functionality, 385 finalizing, 385, 387 grouping. See workspaces hyperlinks in. See hyperlinks identity of author, verifying. See digital signatures limiting access to, 379 linked files in, appearance of, 351 linking to other Office documents, 349, 350 linking to the Web, 349 links, introduced, 168 macro-disabled, 330 macro-enabled, 330-331 macro security warning message, 331, 332 macros in. See macros macros on custom buttons (shapes) in, 341, 343 managing in Backstage view, ix margins. See margins, worksheet merging, 371 moving charts to, 264 names, in headers and footers, 305 opening, running macros when, 344 opening simultaneously. See workspaces Page Layout view. See Page Layout view previewing in Backstage view, 309, 312, 316 previews, navigating in, 312 printing all worksheets in, 320 properties. See workbook properties protecting formulas from unauthorized access, 381.383 protecting ranges from unauthorized access, 381, 384

workbooks (continued)

protecting from unauthorized access, 379, 382, 385 protecting worksheets from unauthorized access, 380, 384 publishing to the Web, 389, 391 read-only, creating, 372, 385 in references, 176 removing passwords from, 380 removing private information from, 385 renamed, and linking, 177 restoring formatting when opening, 344 saved with Goal Seek results in effect, 199 saved with scenario in effect, 191 saved as Web pages, opening, 388 saving, 3, 6 saving as PDF files, 372 saving as Web pages. See Web pages saving as XPS files, 372 saving frequency, 3 securing for electronic distribution, 372 Security Warning Message Bar in, 331, 332 sending as e-mail attachments, 370, 371 setting passwords for, 379 shapes, running macros from, 343 shared, and Excel table incompatibility, 369 shared, change history for, 369, 376, 378 sharing. See sharing workbooks signing (digital signatures), 386 source, importance of verifying, 331, 386 switching between, 1, 17, 24 templates. See templates, workbook themes. See themes tracking changes in. See change tracking viewing macros in, 332 viewing on Internet, 388 viewing on intranets, 388 views, Page Layout. See Page Layout view as Web pages, moving through, 388 worksheet, target, in data consolidation, 182 worksheets adding images to, 113, 116 adding shapes to, 294, 297 adding SmartArt graphics to, 288 adding subtotals to, 154, 158 adding to templates, 168 adding to workbook from Insert dialog box, 171 all in workbook, printing, 320 background images in. See backgrounds blank, inserting, 170 cells. See cells changing order of, 8, 9

changing order of, 8, 9 changing tab color, 8, 9 columns. *See* columns, worksheet comments in. *See* comments configuration, changing. *See* PivotTables

copying, 7, 9 creating, 7 creating from imported text files, 250 defined, 395 deleted, and linking, 177, 178 deleting, 8, 10 displaying, 7 dynamic. See PivotTables elements, selecting for printing, 320 entire, printing, 320 filtering. See filters fitting on printed pages, 312, 317, 322, 325 formatting. See formatting headers and footers on, 304 hidden, finding and removing with Document Inspector, 385 hidden, redisplaying, 8, 10 hiding, 8, 9 History, adding, 376, 378 macros in. See macros macros on custom buttons (shapes) in, 341, 343 margins. See margins, worksheet names, adding to page headers and footers, 306 Page Layout view. See Page Layout view previewing in Backstage view, 309, 312, 316 previews, navigating in, 312 printing, 318, 321 printing parts of, 322 protecting, 380, 384 purpose of, 7 reducing, to print columns on single page, 312 reducing, to print on single page, 312, 322 in references, 176 removing from templates, 168 renamed, and linking, 177 renaming, 7, 9 resizing, 312, 317, 322, 325 restoring after scenario application, 195 rows. See rows, worksheet saving as individual HTML files, 388 scaling to fit specified printout pages, 322, 325 scenario summary, creating, 194, 197 searching, 38 selecting for printing, 32-322 setting passwords for, 381, 384 sorting. See sorting subtotal levels, 154 summary, sparklines in, 277 tabs, changing color of, 8, 9 templates, creating, 170, 174 views, Page Layout. See Page Layout view workspaces defined, 167, 395

defining, 184, 185 file format (.xlw), 186

X .xlsm (macro-enabled Excel 2010 workbook) file format, 330 .xlsx (workbook) file format, 330 .xlt (Excel 97-2003 template) file format, 169 .xltm (macro-enabled Excel 2010 template) file format, 169, 330 .xltx (template) file format, 169, 330 .xltx (template) file format, 169, 330 .xlw (workspace) file format, 186 XML (Extensible Markup Language), defined, 395 XML Paper Specification (XPS) files, saving workbooks as, 372

XPS files. See XML Paper Specification (XPS) files

Ζ

zeros in number formatting, 103 Zoom button, 16, 24 Zoom control, 16 Zoom dialog box, 16, 24 Zoom To Selection button, 16, 24 zooming, 23 overview, 16 specific zoom level, 16

About the Author



Curtis Frye is a writer, speaker, and performer living in Portland, Oregon. He is the sole or lead author of more than 20 books, including *Microsoft Excel 2010 Plain & Simple*, *Microsoft Access 2010 Plain & Simple*, and *Excel 2007 Pocket Guide*. In addition to his writing, Curt presents keynote addresses on Excel and motivational topics.